STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

MEDICAL CARE COMMISSION QUARTERLY MEETING
DIVISION OF HEALTH SERVICE REGULATION
GREG POOLE, JR. ALL FAITH'S CHAPEL
DOROTHEA DIX PARK
1030 RICHARDSON DRIVE
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27603
OR
TEAMS Video Conference: Join the meeting now
OR
Dial-IN: 1-984-204-1487 / Passcode: 877 881 16#

August 8, 2025 (Friday)
9:00 a.m.

Agenda

I. Meeting Opens – Roll Call

II. Chairman's Comments……Dr. John Meier

III. Public Meeting Statement……Dr. John Meier

This meeting of the Medical Care Commission is open to the public but is not a public hearing. Therefore, any discussion will be limited to members of the Commission and staff unless questions are specifically directed by the Commission to someone in the audience.

IV. Ethics Statement……Dr. John Meier

The State Government Ethics Act requires members to act in the best interest of the public and adhere to the ethical standards and rules of conduct in the State Government Ethics Act, including the duty to continually monitor, evaluate, and manage personal, financial, and professional affairs to ensure the absence of conflicts of interest.

V. Approval of Minutes (Action Items)……..Dr. John Meier

- **May 9, 2025** (Medical Care Commission Quarterly Meeting) (**See Exhibit A**)

- **May 28, 2025** (Executive Committee) **(See Exhibit B/1**)
  - Approval of replacement Master Trust Indenture for Rex Healthcare & Hospital

- **June 9, 2025** (Executive Committee) **(See Exhibit B/2)**
  - Final Approval for Duke Health Bond Sale (Series 2025A - $324,450,000 & 2025B - $164,330,000)

- **June 18, 2025** (Special Full Commission Rules Meeting) **(See Exhibit A/1)**

VI. Bond Program Activities……...……Geary W. Knapp

A. Quarterly Report on Bond Program (**See Exhibit B**)

B. Notices & Non-Action Items & Technical Rule Changes

- **June 6, 2025** – ECU Health 2025A (Refunding Taxable Series 2021A)
  - Par Value Outstanding: $114,075,000
  - Series 2025A is a tax-exempt bond

VII. Bond Projects (Action Items)…….……Geary W. Knapp

A. Carol Woods (Chape Hill)

Resolution: The Commission grants preliminary approval to a transaction for Chapel Hill Residential Retirement Center d/b/a Carol Woods to provide funds, to be used, together with other available funds to **1)** refund Series 2024 bonds ($17,000,000 outstanding balance), **2)** refund existing line of credit ($8,000,000), and **3)** provide $5,400,000 for routine capital expenditures.

Expenditures for the refundings and funding of routine capital expenditures shall be included as listed below, all in accordance with a preliminary application:

ESTIMATED SOURCES OF FUNDS		
Principal Amount of Bonds to be Issued	**$**	**31,055,000.00**
Total Sources	**$**	**31,055,000.00**

ESTIMATED USE OF FUNDS		
Refinancing/Refunding Debt	$	21,000,000.00
Routine Capital Expenditures & Line of Credit related to Equip.	$	9,400,000.00
Underwriter Placement Fee	$	235,000.00
Accountant Fee	$	25,000.00
Corporate Counsel	$	75,000.00
Bond Counsel	$	100,000.00

Trustee Fee (includes counsel)	$	15,000.00
Underwriter Counsel	$	75,000.00
Local Government Commission Fee	$	8,750.00
Real Estate/Title/Recording	$	50,000.00
Printing Costs	$	10,000.00
Other Financing Costs (rating agency, rounding)	$	61,250.00
Total Uses	**$**	**31,055,000.00**

Tentative approval is given with the understanding that the governing board of Carol Woods accepts the following conditions:

1. The project will continue to be developed pursuant to the applicable Medical Care Commission guidelines.

2. Any required certificate of need must be in effect at the time of the issuance of the bonds or notes.

3. Final financial feasibility must be determined prior to the issuance of bonds.

4. The project must, in all respects, meet the requirements of G.S. § 131A (Health Care Facilities Finance Act).

5. The Secretary and/or Assistant Secretary of the Commission is delegated the authority to approve the issuance of bonds for this project and may approve the issuance of such greater principal amount of the loan as shall be necessary to finance the project; provided, however, that the amount set forth above shall not be increased by more than ten percent (10%).

6. The bonds or notes shall be sold in such a manner and upon such terms and conditions as will, in the judgment of the Secretary and/or Assistant Secretary of the Commission, result in the lowest cost to the facility and its residents.

7. If public approval of the bonds is required for the purpose of Section 147(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Section 147(f)"), this tentative approval shall constitute the recommendation of the Commission that the Governor of the State of North Carolina (the "Governor") approve the issuance of such bonds, subject to the satisfaction of the requirements of Section 147(f) concerning the holding of a public hearing prior to the submission of such recommendation to the Governor.

8. The borrower will comply with the Commission's Resolution: Community Benefits/Charity Care Agreement and Program Description for CCRCs as adopted.

9. The borrower will furnish, prior to the sale of or issuance of the bonds or notes or execution of the leases, evidence that it is in compliance with the covenants of all of its outstanding Medical Care Commission debt.

Based on information furnished by applicant, the project is:

Financially Feasible: YES
Related Costs are Reasonable: YES

See **Exhibit E** for compliance and selected application information.

B. United Methodist Retirement Homes (Durham)

Resolution: The Commission grants preliminary approval to a transaction for United Methodist Retirement Homes to provide funds, to be used, together with other available funds to construct the following at Croasdaile Village:

- 50 new Independent Units
- Common Area improvements
  - Commercial Kitchen
  - Healthcare Courtyard
  - Statt Amenities
  - Cardio Expansion
  - Paint & Pottery Studio
  - Game Room
  - Classroom improvements

Capital expenditures for the proposed project shall be included as listed below, all in accordance with a preliminary application, plans, and specifications as follows:

ESTIMATED SOURCES OF FUNDS		
Principal Amount of Bonds to be Issued	**$**	**89,564,999.99**
Total Sources	**$**	**89,564,999.99**

ESTIMATED USE OF FUNDS		
Construction/Acquistion Cost	$	66,675,281.64
Site Costs (Land Acquistion/Survey/Subsoil Inv./etc.)	$	190,000.00
Architect Fees	$	4,920,807.00
Contingency (No more than 1% of Construction Costs)	$	625,511.94
Consultant Fees (Design/Marketing/Project/etc.)	$	5,020,514.47
Moveable Equipment	$	1,575,000.00
Surveys/Tests/Insurance/etc.	$	170,000.00

Bond Interest During Construction	$	8,598,240.00
Underwriter Placement Fee	$	1,119,562.50
Feasibility Study Fee	$	135,000.00
Accountant Fee	$	50,000.00
Corporate Counsel	$	95,000.00
Bond Counsel	$	100,000.00
Trustee Fee (Includes Trustee Counsel)	$	15,000.00
Underwriter Counsel	$	75,000.00
Local Government Commission Fee	$	8,750.00
DHSR Construction Fee	$	50,000.00
Real Estate/Title/Recording	$	50,000.00
Printing Costs	$	10,000.00
Other Financing Costs (Rating Agency, Rounding)	$	81,332.45
Total Uses	**$**	**89,564,999.99**

Tentative approval is given with the understanding that the governing board of United Methodist Retirement Homes accepts the following conditions:

1. The project will continue to be developed pursuant to the applicable Medical Care Commission guidelines.

2. Any required certificate of need must be in effect at the time of the issuance of the bonds or notes.

3. Final financial feasibility must be determined prior to the issuance of bonds.

4. The project must, in all respects, meet the requirements of G.S. § 131A (Health Care Facilities Finance Act).

5. The Secretary and/or Assistant Secretary of the Commission is delegated the authority to approve the issuance of bonds for this project and may approve the issuance of such greater principal amount of the loan as shall be necessary to finance the project; provided, however, that the amount set forth above shall not be increased by more than ten percent (10%).

6. The bonds or notes shall be sold in such a manner and upon such terms and conditions as will, in the judgment of the Secretary and/or Assistant Secretary of the Commission, result in the lowest cost to the facility and its residents.

7. If public approval of the bonds is required for the purpose of Section 147(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Section 147(f)"), this tentative approval shall constitute the recommendation of the Commission that the Governor

of the State of North Carolina (the "Governor") approve the issuance of such bonds, subject to the satisfaction of the requirements of Section 147(f) concerning the holding of a public hearing prior to the submission of such recommendation to the Governor.

8. The borrower will comply with the Commission's Resolution: Community Benefits/Charity Care Agreement and Program Description for CCRCs as adopted.

9. The borrower will furnish, prior to the sale of or issuance of the bonds or notes or execution of the leases, evidence that it is in compliance with the covenants of all of its outstanding Medical Care Commission debt.

Based on information furnished by applicant, the project is:

Financially Feasible: YES
Related Costs are Reasonable: YES

See **Exhibit F** for compliance and selected application information.

C. Affordable Senior Housing Foundation (Multiple Locations)

Resolution: The Commission grants preliminary approval to a transaction for Affordable Senior Housing Foundation to purchase the following 9 facilities (Assisted Living / Memory Care / Independent Living with services):

- Bradford Village - West (Kernersville)
- Gardens at Bradford Village (Kernersville)
- Bradford Village - East (Kernersville)
- Bradford Place Apartments (Kernersville)
- The Oaks of Alamance (Burlington)
- Helping Hands Assisted Living (Goldsboro)
- Haywood Lodge (Waynesville)
- Spicewood Cottages (Clyde)
- The Meadows (Clyde)

Capital expenditures for the proposed purchase shall be included as listed below, all in accordance with a preliminary application, plans and specifications and participation as follows:

ESTIMATED SOURCES OF FUNDS		
Principal Amount of Bonds to be Issued	$	34,050,000.00
Seller's Notes	$	2,470,000.00
Total Sources	**$**	**36,520,000.00**

ESTIMATED USE OF FUNDS

Portfolio Purchase Price	$	31,320,000.00
Debt Service Reserve Fund	$	3,390,000.00
Underwriter Placement Fee	$	510,000.00
Feasibility Study Fee	$	200,000.00
Accountant Fee	$	75,000.00
Corporate Counsel	$	200,000.00
Bond Counsel	$	250,000.00
Trustee Fee	$	25,000.00
LGC Fee	$	150,000.00
Printing Costs	$	10,000.00
Trustee Counsel	$	25,000.00
Underwriter Counsel	$	200,000.00
Misc. Costs	$	165,000.00
Total Uses	**$**	**36,520,000.00**

Tentative approval is given with the understanding that the governing board of Affordable Senior Housing Foundation accepts the following conditions:

1. The project will continue to be developed pursuant to the applicable Medical Care Commission guidelines.

2. Any required certificate of need must be in effect at the time of the issuance of the bonds or notes.

3. Final financial feasibility must be determined prior to the issuance of bonds.

4. The project must, in all respects, meet the requirements of G.S. § 131A (Health Care Facilities Finance Act).

5. The Secretary and/or Assistant Secretary of the Commission is delegated the authority to approve the issuance of bonds for this project and may approve the issuance of such greater principal amount of the loan as shall be necessary to finance the project; provided, however, that the amount set forth above shall not be increased by more than ten percent (10%).

6. The bonds or notes shall be sold in such a manner and upon such terms and conditions as will, in the judgment of the Secretary and/or Assistant Secretary of the Commission, result in the lowest cost to the facility and its residents.

7. If public approval of the bonds is required for the purpose of Section 147(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Section 147(f)"), this tentative

approval shall constitute the recommendation of the Commission that the Governor of the State of North Carolina (the "Governor") approve the issuance of such bonds, subject to the satisfaction of the requirements of Section 147(f) concerning the holding of a public hearing prior to the submission of such recommendation to the Governor.

8. The borrower will comply with the Commission's Resolution: Community Benefits/Charity Care Agreement and Program Description for CCRCs as adopted.

9. The borrower will furnish, prior to the sale of or issuance of the bonds or notes or execution of the leases, evidence that it is in compliance with the covenants of all of its outstanding Medical Care Commission debt.

Based on information furnished by applicant, the project is:

Financially Feasible: YES
Related Costs are Reasonable: YES

See **Exhibit G** for compliance and selected application information.

VIII. Old Business (Discuss rules, fiscal note, & comments submitted) (Action Items)

A. Periodic Review Rules for Approval of Comments and Final Determinations

1. Hospice Licensing Rules……..……..…….Shanah Back & Azzie Conley
Agency Determination of 198 rules

- 10A NCAC 13B Licensing of Hospitals

(See Exhibits C-C/2)

2. Licensing of Ambulatory Surgical Facilities……Shanah Black & Azzie Conley
Agency Determination of 36 rules

- 10A NCAC 13J The Licensing of Home Care Agencies

(See Exhibits D-D/2)

IX. Refunding of Commission Bond Issues (Action Item)……..…..……..….Geary W. Knapp

Recommended:

WHEREAS, the bond market is in a period of generally fluctuating interest rates, and

WHEREAS, in the event of decline of rates during the next quarter, refunding of certain projects could result in significant savings in interest expense thereby reducing the cost of health care to patients, and

WHEREAS, the Commission will not meet again until November 7, 2025 in Raleigh, North Carolina;

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED; that the Commission authorize its Executive Committee to approve projects involving the refunding of existing Commission debt and amend previously approved projects to include refunding components only between this date and November 7, 2025. Refunding projects may include non-Commission debt, and non- material, routine capital improvement expenditures.

X. Meeting Adjournment

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

MEDICAL CARE COMMISSION QUARTERLY MEETING
DIVISION OF HEALTH SERVICE REGULATION
1800 UMSTEAD DRIVE, RALEIGH NC 27603
WILLIAMS BUILDING
CONFERENCE ROOM – 123B
OR
TEAMS Video Conference: Join the meeting now
OR
Dial-IN: 1-984-204-1487 / Passcode: 634 608 863#

May 9, 2025 (Friday)
9:00 a.m.

Minutes

I. Meeting Attendance

MEMBERS PRESENT	MEMBERS ABSENT
John J. Meier, IV, M.D., Chairman Joseph D. Crocker, Vice-Chairman Kathy G. Barger Sally B. Cone Paul R.G. Cunningham, M.D. Bryant C. Foriest Linwood B. Hollowell, III Michelle F. Jones, M.D. Eileen C. Kugler, RN, MSN, MPH, FNP Ashley H. Lloyd, D.D.S. David C. Mayer, M.D. Robert E. Schaaf, M.D. Neel G. Thomas, M.D. Lisa A. Tolnitch, M.D. Pascal O. Udekwu, M.D. Timothy D. Weber, RPH Jeffrey S. Wilson	

DIVISION OF HEALTH SERVICE REGULATION STAFF Mark Payne, Director, DHSR/Secretary, MCC Emery Milliken, Deputy Director, DHSR Geary W. Knapp, JD, CPA, Assistant Secretary, MCC Jeff Harms, Construction Chief, DHSR Shanah F. Black, Rule Making Coordinator, DHSR Azzie Conley, Chief, Acute & Home Care Licensure Greta Hill, Assistant Chief, Acute & Home Care Licensure Tom Mitchell, Chief, OEMS Wally Ainsworth, Paramedic Manager, OEMS Kimberly Clement, Program Manager, OEMS/HPP Crystal Abbott, Auditor, MCC Kathy C. Larrison, Auditor, MCC Alice S. Creech, Executive Assistant, MCC **OTHERS PRESENT** Dr. Sandra Greene, Cecil G. Sheps Center	

II. Chairman's Comments……..……..…….……Dr. John Meier

III. Public Meeting Statement…….…….……..……Dr. John Meier

This meeting of the Medical Care Commission is open to the public but is not a public hearing. Therefore, any discussion will be limited to members of the Commission and staff unless questions are specifically directed by the Commission to someone in the audience.

IV. Ethics Statement……..…….Dr. John Meier

The State Government Ethics Act requires members to act in the best interest of the public and adhere to the ethical standards and rules of conduct in the State Government Ethics Act, including the duty to continually monitor, evaluate, and manage personal, financial, and professional affairs to ensure the absence of conflicts of interest.

V. Resolution of Appreciation for the following Retiring Member:

- Dr. Robert E. Schaaf

VI. Approval of Minutes (Action Items)……..……..Dr. John Meier

- **February 7, 2025** (Medical Care Commission Quarterly Meeting) (**See Exhibit A**)

- **March 25, 2025** (Executive Committee) **(See Exhibit B/1**)

    - Preliminary Approval for Pennybyrn refunding (Series 2015 - $42,605,000)
    - Approval of technical changes for Adult Care rules (10A NCAC 13F.1604 & 13G.1604)
    - Final Approval for the use of $560,474.91 NCMCC Funds to improve the OEMS Mobile Disaster Hospital (*Preliminary Approval given at 5/19/23 NCMCC meeting*)

- **April 22, 2025** (Executive Committee) **(See Exhibit B/2)**

    - Preliminary Approval for Duke University Health Systems refunding (Series 2005A, 2005B, 2016B, 2016C, 2006A, 2006B, 2006C - $344,645,000)
    - Final Approval of Aldersgate Master Trust Indenture amendment to accommodate recent affiliation with the Givens Estates, Inc.

- **April 30, 2025** (Executive Committee) **(See Exhibit B/3)**

    - Final Approval for Twin Lakes bond sale (Series 2025A, 2025B1, 2025B2 - $35,310,000) (*Preliminary Approval given at 8/19/24 NCMCC meeting*)

COMMISSION ACTION: *A motion was made to approve the Executive Committee minutes by Dr. Robert Schaaf, seconded by Mrs. Kathy Barger, and unanimously approved.*

VII. NC Hospital Discharge Data Presentation..……..……Dr. Sandra Greene

(See Exhibit I)

VIII. Old Business (Discuss rules, fiscal note, & comments submitted) (Action Items)

A. Periodic Review Rules for Approval of Comments and Final Determinations

1. Hospice Licensing Rules…….……..……...Shanah Back & Azzie Conley
Agency Determination of 51 rules 10A NCAC 13K .0102, .0201-.0202, .0206, .0208, .0210, .0301, .0303, .0401-.0402, .0501, .0504-.0505, .0601, .0604-.0605, .0701, .0801-.0802, .0901-.0902, .1001, .1101-.1116, .1201-.1212
(See Exhibits C–C/2)

2. Licensing of Ambulatory Surgical Facilities……Shanah Black & Azzie Conley
Agency Determination of 44 rules 10A NCAC 13C .0103. .0201-.0206, .0301-.0306, .0401-.0403, .0501-.0504, .0601-.0602, .0701-.0702, .0801-.0802, .0901-.0902, .1001-.1002, .1101-.1102, .1201-.1202, .1301-.1305, .1401-.1404, .1411
(See Exhibits D– D/1)

3. Rulemaking and Hearings: Transfers and Discharges….S. Black & B. Speroff

Agency Determination of 5 rules 10A NCAC 14A .0101, .0103, .0301, .0302, 0303
(See Exhibits E–E/1)

4. **Emergency Medical Services and Trauma Rules**……S. Black & W. Ainsworth
Agency Initial Determination of 76 Rules 10A NCAC 13P .0101, .0102, .0201-.0224, .0301-.0305, .0401-.0410, .0501-.0513, .0601-.0605, .0901, .0904, .0905, .1003, .1101-.1103, .1401-.1405, .1501-.1511
(See Exhibits F-F/1)

COMMISSION ACTION: *A motion was made to approve all the Periodic Review Rules by Dr. Paul Cunningham, seconded by Mr. Joe Crocker, and unanimously approved.*

IX. New Business (Rules for Initiating Rulemaking Approval) (Action Items)

(Discuss rules & fiscal note)

A. Periodic Review Rules for Initial Approval

1. **Licensing of Hospitals**……...……S. Black, A. Conley & G. Hill

Agency Initial Determination and 198 Rules 10A NCAC 13B .1901-.1912, .1915-.1932, .2020, .2033, .2101-.2102, .3001, .3101-.3111, .3201-.3205, .3301-.3303, .3401-.3402, .3405, .3501-.3503, .3601-.3609, .3701, .3703-.3708, .3801-.3804, .3901-.3907, .4001-.4005, .4101-.4110, .4201-.4204, .4301-.4308, .4401-.4403, .4501-.4516, .4601-.4605, .4701-.4705, .4801-.4806, .4901-.4907, .5001-.5005, .5101-.5105, .5201-.5207, .5301, .5401-.5410, .5412-.5414, .5501-.5506, .6003, .6101-.6103, .6105, .6207, .6228
(See Exhibits G-G/2)

2. **Licensing of Home Care Agencies**……...……S. Black, A. Conley & Greta Hill
Agency Initial Determination and 36 Rules 10A NCAC 13J.0901-.0907, .1001-.1007, .1101-.1112, .1201-.1202, .1301-.1302, .1401-.1402, .1501-.1504.
(See Exhibits H-H/1)

COMMISSION ACTION: *A motion was made the approve all the Periodic Review Rules by Mr. Joe Crocker, seconded by Mrs. Eileen Kugler, unanimously approved.*

X. Bond Program Activities……Geary W. Knapp

A. Quarterly Report on Bond Program (See Exhibit B)
B. Process Discussion

XI. Refunding of Commission Bond Issues (Action Item).....Geary W. Knapp

Recommended:

WHEREAS, the bond market is in a period of generally fluctuating interest rates, and

WHEREAS, in the event of decline of rates during the next quarter, refunding of certain projects could result in significant savings in interest expense thereby reducing the cost of health care to patients, and

WHEREAS, the Commission will not meet again until August 8, 2025 in Raleigh, North Carolina;

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED; that the Commission authorize its Executive Committee to approve projects involving the refunding of existing Commission debt and amend previously approved projects to include refunding components only between this date and August 8, 2025. Refunding projects may include non-Commission debt, and non-material, routine capital improvement expenditures.

COMMISSION ACTION: *A motion was made to authorize the Executive Committee to approve projects involving the refunding of existing debt between this date and the next full Commission by Mr. Joe Crocker, seconded by Mrs. Eileen Kugler, and unanimously approved.*

XII. Meeting Adjournment

There being no further business the meeting was adjourned at 11:32 a.m.

Respectfully Submitted,

Geary W. Knapp, JD, CPA
Assistant Secretary

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

MEDICAL CARE COMMISSION QUARTERLY MEETING
DIVISION OF HEALTH SERVICE REGULATION
809 RUGGLES DRIVE, RALEIGH NC 27603
EDGERTON BUILDING
CONFERENCE ROOM – 026A
OR
TEAMS Video Conference: Join the meeting now
OR
Dial-IN: 1-984-204-1487 / Passcode: 497 797 558#

June 18, 2025 (Wednesday)
11:30 a.m.

Minutes

I. Meeting Attendance

MEMBERS PRESENT	MEMBERS ABSENT
John J. Meier, IV, M.D., Chairman Joseph D. Crocker, Vice-Chairman Kathy G. Barger Sally B. Cone Linwood B. Hollowell, III Michelle F. Jones, M.D. Eileen C. Kugler, RN, MSN, MPH, FNP David C. Mayer, M.D. Neel G. Thomas, M.D. Timothy D. Weber, RPH Jeffrey S. Wilson **DIVISION OF HEALTH SERVICE REGULATION STAFF** Mark Payne, Director, DHSR/Secretary, MCC Emery Milliken, Deputy Director, DHSR Geary W. Knapp, JD, CPA, Assistant Secretary, MCC Jeff Harms, Construction Chief, DHSR Shanah F. Black, Rule Making Coordinator, DHSR Eric R. Hunt, Attorney General's Office Megan Lamphere, Chief, Adult Care Licensure, DHSR Shalisa Jones, Policy Coordinator, DHSR Crystal Abbott, Auditor, MCC Kathy C. Larrison, Auditor, MCC Alice S. Creech, Executive Assistant, MCC	Paul R.G. Cunningham, M.D. Bryant C. Foriest Ashley H. Lloyd, D.D.S. Lisa A. Tolnitch, M.D. Pascal O. Udekwu, M.D.

II. Chairman's Comments ..... Dr. John Meier

III. Public Meeting Statement ..... Dr. John Meier

This meeting of the Medical Care Commission is open to the public but is not a public hearing. Therefore, any discussion will be limited to members of the Commission and staff unless questions are specifically directed by the Commission to someone in the audience.

IV. Ethics Statement ..... Dr. John Meier

The State Government Ethics Act requires members to act in the best interest of the public and adhere to the ethical standards and rules of conduct in the State Government Ethics Act, including the duty to continually monitor, evaluate, and manage personal, financial, and professional affairs to ensure the absence of conflicts of interest.

V. New Business

A. Rules for Adoption (Discuss rules)

1. Adult Care Home/Family Care Home Rules..... Black/Lamphere/Jones

- **Rules:** 10A NCAC 13F .1604 & 10A NCAC 13G .1604

(See Exhibits A & A/1)

COMMISSION ACTION: *A motion was made to approve the Adult Care Home/Family Care Home Rules by Mrs. Sally Cone, seconded by Dr. David Mayer, and unanimously approved.*

VI. Meeting Adjournment

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 11:39 a.m.

Respectfully submitted,

Geary W. Knapp, JD, CPA
Assistant Secretary

10A NCAC 13F .1604 is amended as published in 39:20 NCR 1354-1358 as follows:

10A NCAC 13F .1604 RATING CALCULATION

(a) Ratings shall be based on:

(1) Inspections completed pursuant to G.S. ~~*131D-2(b)(1a)a;*~~ *131D-2.11(a) and (a1);*

(2) Statutory and Rule requirements listed in Rule .1603 of this Section;

(3) Type ~~*A*~~ *A1, Type A2,* or uncorrected Type B penalty violations identified pursuant to G.S. 131D-34; and

(4) Other items listed in Subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this Rule.

(b) The initial rating a facility receives shall remain in effect until the next inspection. If an activity occurs which results in the assignment of additional merit or demerit points, a new certificate shall be issued pursuant to Rule .1602(a) of this Section.

(c) The rating shall be based on a 100 point scale. Beginning with the initial rating and repeating with each annual or biennial inspection, the facility shall be assigned 100 points and shall receive merits or demerits, which shall be added or subtracted from the 100 points, respectively. The merits and demerits shall be assigned as follows:

(1) Merit Points

(A) If the facility corrects ~~*citations*~~ *a standard deficiency* of noncompliance with the statutes or rules listed in Rule .1603 of this Subchapter, ~~*which are not related to the identification of a Type A violation or an uncorrected Type B violation,*~~ the facility shall receive 1.25 merit points for each corrected deficiency;

(B) ~~*If the facility receives citations on its annual inspection with no Type A or Type B violations and the rating from the annual inspection is one or zero stars the facility may request Division of Health Service Regulation to conduct a follow up inspection not less than 60 days after the date of the annual inspection. A follow up inspection shall be completed depending upon the availability of Division of Health Service Regulation staff. As determined by the follow up review, the facility shall receive 1.25 merit points for each corrected deficiency;*~~ *If the facility corrects a citation for which a Type B violation was identified, the facility shall receive 1.75 merit points;*

(C) ~~*If the facility corrects the citation for which a Type A violation was identified, the facility shall receive 2.5 merit points and shall receive an additional 2.5 merit points following the next annual inspection if no further Type A violations are identified;*~~ *If the facility corrects a previously uncorrected Type B violation, the facility shall receive 1.75 merit points;*

(D) ~~*If the facility corrects a previously uncorrected Type B violation, the facility shall receive 1.25 merit points;*~~ *If the facility corrects the citation for which a Type A1 or Type A2 violation was identified, the facility shall receive 5 merit points;*

(E) If the facility corrects a previously uncorrected Type A1 or Type A2 violation, the facility shall receive 5 merit points;

~~(E)~~*(F)* If the facility's admissions have been ~~suspended,~~ suspended pursuant to 131D-2.7, the facility shall receive 5 merit points if the suspension is removed;

(G) If the facility's license is restored to a full license after being downgraded to a provisional license, the facility shall receive 5 merit points;

~~(F)~~(H) If the facility participates in any quality improvement program pursuant to G.S. 131D-10, the facility shall receive 2.5 merit points;

~~*(G) If the facility receives NC NOVA special licensure designation, the facility shall receive 2.5 merit points;*~~

(I) If the facility establishes an ongoing resident council which meets at least quarterly, the facility shall receive .5 merit point;

(J) If the facility establishes an ongoing family council which meets at least quarterly, the facility shall receive .5 merit point;

(K) If the facility's designated on-site staff member who directs the facility's infection control activities in accordance with G.S. 131D-4.4A has completed the "Infection Control in Long Term Care Facilities" course offered by the University of North Carolina Statewide Program for Infection Control and Epidemiology (SPICE) every two years, the facility shall receive .5 merit point.

~~(H)~~*(L)* ~~*On or after the effective date of this Rule, if*~~ *If* the facility permanently installs a generator or has a contract with a generator provider to provide emergency power for essential functions of the facility, the facility shall receive 2 merit points. For purposes of this ~~*Section,*~~ *Rule,* essential functions mean those functions necessary to maintain the health or safety of residents during power outages greater than 6 ~~*hours.*~~ *hours and include the fire alarm system, heating, lighting, refrigeration for medication storage, minimal cooking, elevators, medical equipment, computers, door alarms, special locking systems, sewage and well operation where applicable, sprinkler system, and telephones.* If the facility has an existing permanently installed generator or an existing contract with a generator provider, the facility shall receive 1 merit point for maintaining the generator in working order or continuing the contract with a generator provider; ~~*and*~~

~~(I)~~*(M)* ~~*On or after the effective date of this Rule, if*~~ *If* the facility installs automatic sprinklers in compliance with the North Carolina Building Code, *and maintains the system in working order,* the facility shall receive 3 merit points. If the facility has an existing automatic sprinkler, the facility shall receive 2 merit points for subsequent ratings for maintaining the automatic sprinklers in ~~*good*~~ working ~~*order.*~~ *order; and*

(N) If the facility engages the services of a third-party company to conduct resident and family satisfaction surveys at least annually for the purpose of improving resident care, the facility shall receive 1 merit point. Resident and family satisfaction surveys shall not be conducted by any employees of the facility, or a third-party company affiliated with the facility. The

satisfaction survey results shall be made available upon request and in a location accessible to residents and visitors in the facility.

(2) Demerit Points

(A) For each *standard deficiency* ~~*citation*~~ of noncompliance with the statutes or rules listed in Rule .1603 of this Subchapter, the facility shall receive a demerit of 2 points. The facility shall receive demerit points only once for citations in which the findings are identical to those findings used for another citation;

(B) For each citation of a Type ~~*4*~~ *A1 or Type A2* violation, the facility shall receive a demerit of 10 ~~*points;*~~ *points, and if the Type A1 or Type A2 violation remains uncorrected as result of a follow-up inspection, the facility shall receive an additional demerit of 10 points;*

(C) For each citation of a Type B violation, the facility shall receive a demerit of 3.5 points and if the Type B violation remains uncorrected as the result of a follow-up inspection, the facility shall receive an additional demerit of 3.5 points;

(D) If the facility's admissions are ~~suspended,~~ suspended pursuant G.S. 131D-2.7, the facility shall receive a demerit of 10 points; however, if the facility's admissions are suspended pursuant to ~~*G.S. 131D-4.2,*~~ *G.S. 131D-2.7,* ~~G.S. 131D-2.7,~~ G.S.131D-4.2, the facility shall not receive any demerit points; and

(E) If the facility's license is downgraded to a provisional license pursuant to G.S. 131D-2.7, the facility shall receive a demerit of 10 points;

~~*(E)*~~*(F)* If the facility receives a notice of revocation against its ~~*license,*~~ *license pursuant to G.S. 131D-2.7,* the facility shall receive *a* demerit of 31 ~~*points.*~~ *points; and*

(G) If the facility's license is summarily suspended pursuant to G.S. 131D-2.7, the facility shall receive a demerit of 31 points.

(d) Facilities shall be given a rating of zero to four stars depending on the score assigned pursuant to Paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of this Rule. Ratings shall be assigned as follows:

(1) Four stars shall be assigned to any facility whose score is 100 points or greater on two consecutive annual *or biennial* inspections;

(2) Three stars shall be assigned for scores of 90 to 99.9 points, or for any facility whose score is 100 points or greater on one annual *or biennial* inspection;

(3) Two stars shall be assigned for scores of 80 to 89.9 points;

(4) One star shall be assigned for scores of 70 to 79.9 points; and

(5) Zero stars shall be assigned for scores of 69.9 points or lower.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131D-4.5; 131D-10;*
Eff. July 3, ~~*2008.*~~ *2008;*
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2025;
Amended Eff. August 1, 2025.

10A NCAC 13G .1604 is amended as published in 39:20 NCR 1354-1358 as follows:

10A NCAC 13G .1604 RATING CALCULATION

(a) Ratings shall be based on:

(1) Inspections completed pursuant to G.S. ~~*131D-2(b)(1a)a;*~~ *131D-2.11(a) and (a1);*

(2) Statutory and Rule requirements listed in Rule .1603 of this Section;

(3) Type ~~*A*~~ *A1, Type A2,* or uncorrected Type B penalty violations identified pursuant to G.S. 131D-34; and

(4) Other items listed in Subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this Rule.

(b) The initial rating a facility receives shall remain in effect until the next inspection. If an activity occurs which results in the assignment of additional merit or demerit points, a new certificate shall be issued pursuant to Rule .1602(a) of this Section.

(c) The rating shall be based on a 100 point scale. Beginning with the initial rating and repeating with each annual or biennial inspection, the facility shall be assigned 100 points and shall receive merits or demerits, which shall be added or subtracted from the 100 points, respectively. The merits and demerits shall be assigned as follows:

(1) Merit Points

(A) If the facility corrects ~~*citations*~~ *a standard deficiency* of noncompliance with the statutes or rules listed in Rule .1603 of this Subchapter, ~~*which are not related to the identification of a Type A violation or an uncorrected Type B violation,*~~ the facility shall receive 1.25 merit points for each corrected deficiency;

(B) ~~*If the facility receives citations on its annual inspection with no Type A or Type B violations and the rating from the annual inspection is one or zero stars, the facility may request Division of Health Service Regulation to conduct a follow up inspection not less than 60 days after the date of the annual inspection. A follow up inspection shall be completed depending upon the availability of Division of Health Service Regulation staff. As determined by the follow up review, the facility shall receive 1.25 merit points for each corrected deficiency;*~~ *If the facility corrects a citation for which a Type B violation was identified, the facility shall receive 1.75 merit points;*

(C) ~~*If the facility corrects the citation for which a Type A violation was identified, the facility shall receive 2.5 merit points and shall receive an additional 2.5 merit points following the next annual inspection if no further Type A violations are identified;*~~ *If the facility corrects a previously uncorrected Type B violation, the facility shall receive 1.75 merit points;*

(D) ~~*If the facility corrects a previously uncorrected Type B violation, the facility shall receive 1.25 merit points;*~~ *If the facility corrects the citation for which a Type A1 or Type A2 violation was identified, the facility shall receive 5 merit points;*

(E) If the facility corrects a previously uncorrected Type A1 or A2 violation, the facility shall receive 5 merit points;

~~(E)~~(F) If the facility's admissions have been ~~suspended,~~ suspended pursuant 131D-2.7, to the facility shall receive 5 merit points if the suspension is removed;

(G) If the facility's license is restored to a full license after being downgraded to a provisional license, the facility shall receive 5 merit points;

~~(F)~~(H) If the facility participates in any quality improvement program pursuant to G.S. 131D-10, the facility shall receive 2.5 merit points;

~~*(G) If the facility receives NC NOVA special licensure designation, the facility shall receive 2.5 merit points;*~~

(I) If the facility establishes an ongoing resident council which meets at least quarterly, the facility shall receive .5 merit point;

(J) If the facility establishes an ongoing family council which meets at least quarterly, the facility shall receive .5 merit point;

(K) If the facility's designated on-site staff member who directs the facility's infection control activities in accordance with G.S. 131D-4.4A has completed the "Infection Control in Long Term Care Facilities" course offered by the University of North Carolina Statewide Program for Infection Control and Epidemiology (SPICE) every two years, the facility shall receive .5 merit point;

~~(H)~~(L) ~~*On or after the effective date of this Rule, if*~~ *If* the facility permanently installs a generator or has a contract with a generator provider to provide emergency power for essential functions of the facility, the facility shall receive 2 merit points. For purposes of this ~~Section,~~ Rule, essential functions mean those functions necessary to maintain the health or safety of residents during power outages greater than ~~*6 hours.*~~ *hours and include the fire alarm system, heating, lighting, refrigeration for medication storage, minimal cooking, elevators, medical equipment, computers, door alarms, special locking systems, sewage and well operation where applicable, sprinkler system, and telephones.* If the facility has an existing permanently installed generator or an existing contract with a generator provider, the facility shall receive 1 merit point for maintaining the generator in working order or continuing the contract with a generator provider; ~~*and*~~

~~(I)~~(M) ~~*On or after the effective date of this Rule, if*~~ *If* the facility installs automatic sprinklers in compliance with the North Carolina Building Code, *and maintains the system in working order,* the facility shall receive 3 merit points. If the facility has an existing automatic sprinkler, the facility shall receive 2 merit points for subsequent ratings for maintaining the automatic sprinklers in ~~good~~ working ~~*order.*~~ *order; and*

(N) If the facility engages the services of a third-party company to conduct resident and family satisfaction surveys at least annually for the purpose of improving resident care, the facility shall receive 1 merit point. Resident and family satisfaction surveys shall not be conducted by any employees of the facility, or a third-party company affiliated with the facility. The

satisfaction survey results shall be made available upon request and in a location accessible to residents and visitors in the facility.

(2) Demerit Points

(A) For each *standard deficiency* ~~*citation*~~ of noncompliance with the statutes or rules listed in Rule .1603 of this Subchapter, the facility shall receive a demerit of 2 points. The facility shall receive demerit points only once for citations in which the findings are identical to those findings used for another citation;

(B) For each citation of a Type ~~*A*~~ *A1 or Type A2* violation, the facility shall receive a demerit of 10 ~~*points;*~~ *points, and if the Type A1 or Type A2 violation remains uncorrected as result of a follow-up inspection, the facility shall receive an additional demerit of 10 points;*

(C) For each citation of a Type B violation, the facility shall receive a demerit of 3.5 points and if the Type B violation remains uncorrected as the result of a follow-up inspection, the facility shall receive an additional demerit of 3.5 points;

(D) If the facility's admissions are ~~suspended,~~ suspended pursuant to G.S. 131D-2.7, the facility shall receive a demerit of 10 points; however, if the facility's admissions are suspended pursuant to ~~*G.S. 131D-4.2,*~~ *G.S. 131D-2.7,* ~~*G.S. 131D-2.7,*~~ G.S. 131D-4.2, the facility shall not receive any demerit points~~*; and*~~

(E) If the facility's license is downgraded to a provisional license pursuant to G.S. 131D-2.7, the facility shall receive a demerit of 10 points;

~~*(E)*~~*(F)* If the facility receives a notice of revocation against its ~~*license,*~~ *license pursuant to G.S. 131D-2.7,* the facility shall receive a demerit of 31 ~~*points.*~~ *points; and*

(G) If the facility's license is summarily suspended pursuant to G.S. 131D-2.7, the facility shall receive a demerit of 31 points.

(d) Facilities shall be given a rating of zero to four stars depending on the score assigned pursuant to Paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of this Rule. Ratings shall be assigned as follows:

(1) Four stars shall be assigned to any facility whose score is 100 points or greater on two consecutive annual *or biennial* inspections;

(2) Three stars shall be assigned for scores of 90 to 99.9 points, or for any facility whose score is 100 points or greater on one annual *or biennial* inspection;

(3) Two stars shall be assigned for scores of 80 to 89.9 points;

(4) One star shall be assigned for scores of 70 to 79.9 points; and

(5) Zero stars shall be assigned for scores of 69.9 points or lower.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131D-4.5; 131D-10;*
Eff. July 3, ~~*2008.*~~ *2008;*
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2025;
Amended Eff. August 1, 2025.

The N.C. Department of Health and Human Services/N.C. Medical Care Commission
10A NCAC 13F .1604 and 10A NCAC 13G .1604 – Public Comments
Comment Period April 14, 2025 – June 16, 2025

Introduction:

There were two written comments received during the public comment period on the amendment of this adult care home rule and family care home rule.

The comments below were submitted by Jeff Horton, Executive Director, N.C. Senior Living Association on June 16, 2025.

1) Listing of Comments Received and Agency's Consideration of Comments for **Rules 10A NCAC 13F .1604 and 10A NCAC 13G .1604:**

Jeff Horton, Executive Director, N.C. Senior Living Association (Comment received via e-mail)	**1.** Mr. Horton proposes increasing the number of merit points issued to a facility for correcting citations and violations to be increased to the number of demerit points that were deducted for those same citations and violations, specifically: *(c)(1) Merit Points (A) through (G), we propose the following changes:* *(A) Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (2.0 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for a standard deficiency;* *(B)Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (3.5 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for a Type B violation;* *(C)Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (3.5 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for an uncorrected Type B violation;* *(D) Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (10 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for a Type A1 or Type A2 violation;* *(E) Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (10 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for an uncorrected Type A1 or Type A2 violation;* *(F) Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (10 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for a suspension of admissions;* *(G) Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (10 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating as a result of a full license being downgraded to a provisional license.*	
	Agency Response to Comment Summary Above	**Action Taken?**
	The agency has reviewed the comment received. The comment does not pertain to the proposed changes made in the rule. The agency will not be making any changes to the proposed rule language in response to this comment. The agency previously reviewed the star rating calculation method with stakeholders (which included the N.C. Senior Living Association), and star rating merit points were increased from the original number based on stakeholder feedback and input. There was not stakeholder agreement to issue the entire number of points back to a facility for correcting a citation or violation or licensure action being lifted. The current increase was a comprise between all stakeholders in the group, which included providers, resident advocacy groups, and state and local agencies.	No Action

	2. Mr. Horton provided comment on 13F & 13G .1604(c)(1)(K) regarding the facility's opportunity to earn a .5 merit point for having the facility's designated infection control staff person complete the UNC SPICE "*Infection Control in Long Term Care Facilities*" course every two years. He states that because the course costs $500, which doesn't include the staff person's time and travel expenses, that every two years should be changed to every three years and that the facility receive 1.0 merit point for its efforts in this area. He also expressed concern about potential challenges in taking the course, such as how often it is offered and class space.	
	Agency Response to Comment Summary Above	**Action Taken?**
	The agency has reviewed the comment received. The comment does not pertain to the proposed changes made in the rule. The agency will not be making any changes to the proposed rule language in response. Completion of the SPICE course remains a voluntary option for facilities seeking to earn merit points. It is expected that a facility would only choose to incur these costs if they determine that the benefits outweigh the expenses. Importantly, no facility's star rating will decrease as a result of the proposed changes to how merit points are calculated. Participation in the SPICE course is not a requirement for compliance with existing infection control standards. The agency supports the requirement in this rule to complete the course every two years to continue earning merit points, recognizing the impact of staff turnover and ongoing updates to infection control curriculum and best practices, and emerging infection diseases. Additionally, the agency previously reviewed this merit point opportunity with stakeholders (including the N.C. Senior Living Association), and the rule language was written based on feedback and input from stakeholders, which included providers, resident advocacy groups, and state and local agencies.	No Action
	3. Mr. Horton provided a comment on rules 10A NCAC 13F & 13G .1602(b) regarding the requirement that if the ownership of a facility changes, the star rating in effect at the time of the change of ownership shall remain in effect until the next annual or biennial survey or until a new certificate is issued.	
	Agency Response to Comment Summary Above	**Action Taken?**
	The agency has reviewed the comment received. The comment does not pertain to the proposed changes made in the rule. Rules 10A NCAC 13F & 13G .1602(b) are not being amended. The agency will not be making any changes to the rules.	No Action

The comments below were submitted by Frances Messer, President and CEO, N.C. Assisted Living Association on June 16, 2025.

2) Listing of Comments Received and Agency's Consideration of Comments for **Rules 10A NCAC 13F .1604 and 10A NCAC 13G .1604:**

Frances Messer, President and CEO, N.C. Assisted Living Association	**1.** Ms. Messer proposes increasing the number of merit points issued to a facility for correcting citations and violations to be increased to the number of demerit points that were deducted for those same citations and violations, specifically: *(c)(1) Merit Points (A) through (G), we propose the following changes:* *(A) Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (2.0 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for a standard deficiency;*

(Comment received via e-mail)	*(B)Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (3.5 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for a Type B violation;* *(C)Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (3.5 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for an uncorrected Type B violation;* *(D) Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (10 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for a Type A1 or Type A2 violation;* *(E) Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (10 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for an uncorrected Type A1 or Type A2 violation;* *(F) Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (10 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating for a suspension of admissions;* *(G) Increase the merit points equal to the number of demerit points (10 points) that were previously subtracted from the rating as a result of a full license being downgraded to a provisional license.*	
	Agency Response to Comment Summary Above	**Action Taken?**
	The agency has reviewed the comment received. The comment does not pertain to the proposed changes made in the rule. The agency will not be making any changes to the proposed rule language in response to this comment. The agency previously reviewed the star rating calculation method with stakeholders (which included the N.C. Assisted Living Association), and star rating merit points were increased from the original number based on stakeholder feedback and input. There was not stakeholder agreement to issue the entire number of points back to a facility for correcting a citation or violation or licensure action being lifted. The current increase was a comprise between all stakeholders in the group, which included providers, resident advocacy groups, and state and local agencies.	No Action
	2. Ms. Messer provided comment on 13F & 13G .1604(c)(1)(K) regarding the facility's opportunity to earn a .5 merit point for having the facility's designated infection control staff person complete the UNC SPICE "*Infection Control in Long Term Care Facilities*" course every two years. He states that because the course costs $500, which doesn't include the staff person's time and travel expenses, that every two years should be changed to every three years and that the facility receive 1.0 merit point for its efforts in this area. He also expressed concern about potential challenges in taking the course, such as how often it is offered and class space.	
	Agency Response to Comment Summary Above	**Action Taken?**
	The agency has reviewed the comment received. The comment does not pertain to the proposed changes made in the rule. The agency will not be making any changes to the proposed rule language in response. Completion of the SPICE course remains a voluntary option for facilities seeking to earn merit points. It is expected that a facility would only choose to incur these costs if they determine that the benefits outweigh the expenses. Importantly, no facility's star rating will decrease as a result of the proposed changes to how merit points are calculated. Participation in the SPICE course is not a requirement for compliance with existing infection control standards. The agency supports the requirement in this rule to complete the course every two years to continue earning merit points, recognizing the impact of staff turnover and ongoing updates to infection control curriculum and best practices, and emerging infection diseases. Additionally, the agency previously reviewed this merit point opportunity with stakeholders (including the N.C. Assisted Living Association), and the rule language was written based on feedback and input from stakeholders, which included providers, resident advocacy groups, and state and local agencies.	No Action

	3. Ms. Messer provided a comment on rules 10A NCAC 13F & 13G .1602(b) regarding the requirement that if the ownership of a facility changes, the star rating in effect at the time of the change of ownership shall remain in effect until the next annual or biennial survey or until a new certificate is issued.	
	Agency Response to Comment Summary Above	**Action Taken?**
	The agency has reviewed the comment received. The comment does not pertain to the proposed changes made in the rule. Rules 10A NCAC 13F & 13G .1602(b) are not being amended. The agency will not be making any changes to the rules.	No Action

NC Medical Care Commission

Quarterly Report on **Outstanding Debt** (End: 4th Quarter FYE 2025)

Program Measures	FYE 2024 Ending: 6/30/2024	FYE 2025 Ending: 6/30/2025
Outstanding Debt	**$4,677,104,694**	**$4,853,404,177**
Outstanding Series	**114**[1]	**114**[1]

Detail of Program Measures	Ending: 6/30/2024	Ending: 6/30/2025
Outstanding Debt per Hospitals and Healthcare Systems	$3,088,410,639	$3,117,855,002
Outstanding Debt per CCRCs	$1,588,694,055	$1,735,549,175
Outstanding Debt per Other Healthcare Service Providers	$0	$0
Outstanding Debt Total	**$4,677,104,694**	**$4,853,404,177**
Outstanding Series per Hospitals and Healthcare Systems	50	45
Outstanding Series per CCRCs	64	69
Outstanding Series per Other Healthcare Service Providers	0	0
Series Total	**114**	**114**
Number of Hospitals and Healthcare Systems with Outstanding Debt	10	10
Number of CCRCs with Outstanding Debt	20	22
Number of Other Healthcare Service Providers with Outstanding Debt	0	0
Facility Total	30	32

Exhibit B (Outstanding Balance)

Note 1: For FYE 2025, NCMCC closed 17 **Bond Series**. Out of the closed Bond Series: 4 conversions, 10 were new money projects, 0 combination of new money project and refunding, and 3 refundings. The Bond Series outstanding from FYE 2025 to current represents all new money projects, refundings, conversions, and redemptions.

GENERAL NOTES: Facility Totals represent a parent entity total and do not represent each individual facility owned/managed by the parent entity. CCRCs are licensed by the NC Department of Insurance. "Other Healthcare Service Providers" would include nursing homes, rehabilitation facilities, assisted living, blood donation centers, and hospice facilities. The following parent entities represent the current "other healthcare service providers" with outstanding NC MCC debt: NONE AT THIS TIME

NC Medical Care Commission

Quarterly Report on **History** of NC MCC Finance Act Program (End: 4th Quarter FYE 2025)

Program Measures	FYE 2024 Ending: 6/30/2024	FYE 2025 Ending: 6/30/2025
Total PAR Amount of Debt Issued	**$29,378,557,997**	**$30,326,412,997**
Total Project Debt Issued (excludes refunding/conversion proceeds)[1]	**$13,828,615,223**	**$14,203,030,223**
Total Series Issued	**715**	**732**

Detail of Program Measures	Ending: 6/30/2024	Ending: 6/30/2025
PAR Amount of Debt per Hospitals and Healthcare Systems	$23,116,044,855	$23,836,029,855
PAR Amount of Debt per CCRCs	$5,888,217,912	$6,116,087,912
PAR Amount of Debt per Other Healthcare Service Providers	$374,295,230	$374,295,230
Par Amount Total	**$29,378,557,997**	**$30,326,412,997**
Project Debt per Hospitals and Healthcare Systems	$10,273,019,674	$10,437,349,674
Project Debt per CCRCs	$3,308,581,635	$3,518,666,635
Project Debt per Other Healthcare Service Providers	$247,013,915	$247,013,915
Project Debt Total	**$13,828,615,223**	**$14,203,030,223**
Series per Hospitals and Healthcare Systems	433	440
Series per CCRCs	243	253
Series per Other Healthcare Service Providers	39	39
Series Total	**715**	**732**
Number of Hospitals and Healthcare Systems issuing debt	99	99
Number of CCRCs issuing debt	42	42
Number of Other Healthcare Service Providers issuing debt	46	46
Facility Total	187	187

Note 1: Project Debt excludes bond proceeds that directly refunded prior NCMCC outstanding issues and conversion par amounts. Project Debt is an accumulation of all new project money, issuance costs (including issuance costs for refundings/conversions (if any)), and refundings of non-NCMCC debt.

GENERAL NOTES: Facility Totals represent each individual facility and do not represent parent entity totals. CCRCs are licensed by the NC Department of Insurance. "Other Healthcare Service Providers" would include nursing homes, rehabilitation facilities, assisted living, blood donation centers, and hospice facilities.

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

The North Carolina Medical Care Commission
809 Ruggles Drive
Raleigh, North Carolina

MINUTES

CALLED MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
CONFERENCE TELEPHONE MEETING ORIGINATING
FROM THE COMMISSION'S OFFICE
MAY 28, 2025
11:30 A.M.

Members of the Executive Committee Present:

John J. Meier, IV, M.D., Chairman
Bryant C. Foriest
Eileen C. Kugler, RN, MSN, MPH, FNP
David C. Mayer, M.D.
Neel G. Thomas, M.D.

Members of the Executive Committee Absent:

Joseph D. Crocker, Vice-Chairman
Paul R.G. Cunningham, M.D.

Members of Staff Present:

Geary W. Knapp, JD, CPA, Assistant Secretary, MCC
Kathy C. Larrison, Auditor, MCC
Crystal Watson-Abbott, Auditor, MCC
Alice S. Creech, Executive Assistant, MCC

Others Present:

Jeff Poley, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP
Paul Grosswald, UNC Healthcare
Kirsten Riggs, UNC Rex Healthcare
Jeff Sahrbeck, Kaufman Hall

1. Purpose of Meeting

To consent to a new replacement Master Trust Indenture with respect to the University of North Carolina Health Care System and its system affiliates, Rex Healthcare, Inc. and Rex Hospital, Inc.

2. Resolution of the North Carolina Medical Care Commission Consenting to a Replacement Master Trust Indenture.

Executive Committee Action: *A motion was made to approve the resolution by Mrs. Eileen Kugler, seconded by Dr. David Mayer, and unanimously approved.*

WHEREAS, the North Carolina Medical Care Commission (the "Commission") is a commission of the Department of Health and Human Services of the State of North Carolina and is authorized under Chapter 131A of the General Statutes of North Carolina, as amended (the "Act"); and

WHEREAS, the Commission has heretofore issued its bonds as more particularly described in Appendix A (the "Rex Bonds") for and on behalf of Rex Healthcare, Inc. ("Rex Healthcare") and Rex Hospital, Inc. ("Rex Hospital"), both nonprofit corporations duly incorporated and validly existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of North Carolina and each is a "nonprofit agency" within the meaning of the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Rex Bonds are secured by master indenture obligations issued under and pursuant to an Amended and Restated Master Trust Indenture, dated as of October 1, 2010 (as supplemented and amended, the "Rex MTI"), between Rex Healthcare, Rex Hospital and U.S. Bank National Association (succeeded by U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association), as master trustee; and

WHEREAS, the North Carolina General Assembly has enacted Article 37A, Part 1 of Chapter 116, as amended, of the General Statutes of North Carolina (the "System Act"), which authorizes the University of North Carolina Health Care System (the "System") to issue bonds and notes on behalf of itself or any component units or System affiliate as provided for and in the System Act; and

WHEREAS, both Rex Healthcare and Rex Hospitals are System affiliates under the System Act; and

WHEREAS, the System intends to combine the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill, Rex Healthcare and Rex Hospital and other component units and System affiliates into a new "credit group;" and

WHEREAS, the System is therefore enacting a new Master Trust Indenture (the "System MTI") in replacement for (i) the general indenture as supplemented and amended to date for bonds issued for the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill and (ii) the Rex MTI and for replacement of master indenture obligations issued under the Rex MTI; and

WHEREAS, Section 3.13(a)(ii) of the Rex MTI requires that the Commission approve any replacement to the Rex MTI; and

WHEREAS, the Executive Committee of the Commission has received a draft of the System MTI; and

WHEREAS, the Executive Committee of the Commission has determined it is consistent with the intent of the North Carolina General Assembly as well as in the best interests of the System, Rex Healthcare, Rex Hospital, to consent to the System MTI;

NOW, THEREFORE, THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE NORTH CAROLINA MEDICAL CARE COMMISSION DOES HEREBY RESOLVE, as follows:

Section 1. The Executive Committee of the Commission hereby consents to replacement of the Rex MTI with the System MTI.

Section 2. The Assistant Secretary of the Commission is hereby authorized and directed to take such action and to execute, deliver and accept any such documents (including any evidence of consent to the System MTI and replacement master indenture obligations), certificates or other instruments as they, with the advice of counsel, may deem necessary or appropriate to effect the transactions contemplated by this resolution.

Section 3. This resolution shall take effect immediately upon its passage.

3. Adjournment

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 11:45 a.m.

Respectfully submitted,

Geary W. Knapp, JD, CPA
Assistant Secretary

Appendix A

	Designation	Principal Amount Outstanding
1.	North Carolina Medical Care Commission Health Care Facilities Revenue Bonds (Rex Healthcare), Series 2015A	$50,000,000
2.	North Carolina Medical Care Commission Health Care Facilities Revenue Bonds (Rex Healthcare), Series 2015B-1	$50,000,000
3.	North Carolina Medical Care Commission Health Care Facilities Revenue Bonds (Rex Healthcare), Series 2015B-2	$49,400,000
4.	North Carolina Medical Care Commission Health Care Facilities Revenue Bonds (Rex Healthcare), Series 2020A	$193,585,000
5.	North Carolina Medical Care Commission Health Care Facilities Revenue Refunding Bonds (Rex Healthcare), Series 2020B	$40,945,000

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

The North Carolina Medical Care Commission
809 Ruggles Drive
Raleigh, North Carolina

MINUTES

CALLED MEETING OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE CONFERENCE TELEPHONE MEETING ORIGINATING FROM THE COMMISSION'S OFFICE

JUNE 9, 2025

Members of the Executive Committee Present:

John J. Meier, IV, M.D., Chairman
Paul R. G. Cunningham, M. D.
Bryant C. Foriest
David C. Mayer, M.D.
Neel G. Thomas, M.D.

Members of the Executive Committee Absent:

Joseph D. Crocker, Vice-Chairman
Eileen C. Kugler, RN, MSN, MPH, FNP

Members of Staff Present:

Geary W. Knapp, JD, CPA, Assistant Secretary, MCC
Kathy C. Larrison, Auditor, MCC
Crystal Watson-Abbott, Auditor, MCC

Others Present:

Alice Adams, Robinson Bradshaw
Charles Bowyer, Robinson Bradshaw
Bobby Bruning, Kaufman Hall
Chris McCann, JP Morgan
Allen Robertson, Robinson Bradshaw
Robert Willis, Duke University Health System

1. Purpose of Meeting

To authorize the sale of bonds, the proceeds of which are to be loaned to Duke University Health System, Inc.

2. Resolution of the North Carolina Medical Care Commission Authorizing the Issuance of $324,450,000 North Carolina Medical Care Commission Health Care Facilities Revenue Bonds (Duke University Health System) Series 2025A and $164,330,000 North Carolina Medical Care Commission Health Care Facilities Revenue Bonds (Duke University Health System) Series 2025B

Executive Committee Action: A motion was made to approve the resolution by Dr. David Mayer, seconded by Mr. Bryant Foriest, and unanimously approved.

WHEREAS, the North Carolina Medical Care Commission (the "Commission") is a commission of the Department of Health and Human Services of the State of North Carolina and is authorized under Chapter 131A of the General Statutes of North Carolina, as amended (the "Act"), to borrow money and to issue in evidence thereof bonds and notes for the purpose of providing funds to pay all or any part of the cost of financing or refinancing health care facilities; and

WHEREAS, Duke University Health System, Inc. (the "Corporation") is a nonprofit corporation duly incorporated and validly existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of North Carolina and is a "non-profit agency" within the meaning of the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Corporation has made application to the Commission for one or more loans, which will be used for the purpose of providing funds, together with other available funds, to (1) refund all of the Commission's outstanding Series 2005A, Series 2005B, Series 2006A-C, Series 2016B and Series 2016C bonds (collectively, the "Prior Bonds") previously issued for the benefit of the Corporation, (2) pay, or reimburse the Corporation for paying, the costs of acquiring, constructing and equipping a new medical office building and supporting infrastructure on the Duke Health Cary campus, referred to as Duke Health Cary Building 200, that will consist of a freestanding emergency department, an ambulatory surgery center, specialty clinics and other medical facilities (collectively, the "Project"), and (3) pay certain expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of the Bonds (as defined below) by the Commission; and

WHEREAS, the Commission has determined that the public will best be served by the proposed financing and, by a resolution adopted on April 22, 2025, has approved the issuance of the Bonds, subject to compliance by the Corporation with the conditions set forth in such resolution, and the Corporation has complied with such conditions to the satisfaction of the Commission with respect to the refunding of the outstanding Prior Bonds and the financing of the Project; and

WHEREAS, there have been presented to officers and staff of the Commission draft copies of the following documents, or forms thereof, relating to the issuance of the Bonds:

(a) a Contract of Purchase relating to the Commission's Health Care Facilities Revenue Bonds (Duke University Health System) Series 2025A (the "2025A Bonds") to be dated June 9, 2025 (the "2025A Purchase Contract") between the Local Government Commission of North Carolina (the "Local Government Commission") and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC (the "Underwriter"), approved by the Corporation and the Commission, pursuant to which the Underwriter will offer to purchase the 2025A Bonds on the terms and conditions set forth therein;

(b) a Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 2025 (the "2025A Trust Agreement"), between the Commission and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as bond trustee (the "2025A Bond Trustee"), securing the 2025A Bonds;

(c) a Loan Agreement dated as of June 1, 2025 (the "2025A Loan Agreement"), between the Commission and the Corporation, related to the 2025A Bonds;

(d) a Supplemental Indenture for Obligation No. 50 dated as of June 1, 2025 ("Supplement No. 50"), between the Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Master Trustee (the "Master Trustee"), successor to The Bank of New York (the "Original Master Trustee") under the Master Trust Indenture, dated as of April 13, 1999, by and among the Corporation, Durham Therapies, Incorporated and the Original Master Trustee, which includes the form of Obligation No. 50, to be dated as of the date of delivery of the 2025A Bonds, to be issued by the Corporation to the Commission ("Obligation No. 50");

(e) a Contract of Purchase relating to the Commission's Health Care Facilities Revenue Bonds (Duke University Health System) Series 2025B (the "2025B Bonds," and together with the 2025A Bonds, the "Bonds," and each a "Series"), to be dated June 9, 2025 (the "2025B Purchase Contract," and together with the 2025A Purchase Contract, the "Purchase Contracts"), between the Underwriter and the Local Government Commission and approved by the Commission and the Corporation, pursuant to which the Underwriter will purchase the 2025B Bonds on the terms and conditions set forth therein;

(f) a Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 2025 (the "2025B Trust Agreement," and together with the 2025A Trust Agreement, the "Trust Agreements" and each a "Trust Agreement") between the Commission and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as bond trustee (the "2025B Bond Trustee"), securing the 2025B Bonds;

(g) a Loan Agreement dated as of June 1, 2025 (the "2025B Loan Agreement," and together with the 2025A Loan Agreement, the "Loan Agreements" and each a "Loan Agreement"), between the Commission and the Corporation, related to the 2025B Bonds;

(h) a Supplemental Indenture for Obligation No. 51 dated as of June 1, 2025 ("Supplement No. 51," and together with Supplement No. 50, the "Supplements"), between the Corporation and the Master Trustee, under the Master Indenture, which includes the form of Obligation No. 51, to be dated as of the date of delivery of the 2025B Bonds ("Obligation No. 51," and together with Obligation No. 50, the "Obligations"), to be issued by the Corporation to the Commission; and

(i) a Preliminary Official Statement of the Commission dated June 2, 2025 relating to the Bonds (the "Preliminary Official Statement"); and

WHEREAS, the Commission has determined that the Corporation is financially responsible and capable of fulfilling its obligations under the Loan Agreements, the Master Indenture, the Supplements and the Obligations; and

WHEREAS, the Commission has determined that adequate provision has been made for the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds;

NOW, THEREFORE, THE NORTH CAROLINA MEDICAL CARE COMMISSION DOES HEREBY RESOLVE, as follows:

Section 1. Capitalized words and terms used in this Resolution and not defined herein shall have the same meanings in this Resolution as such words and terms are given in the Master Indenture, the Trust Agreements and the Loan Agreements.

Section 2. Pursuant to the authority granted to it by the Act, the Commission hereby authorizes the issuance of the 2025A Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of $324,450,000. The 2025A Bonds are being issued in a Fixed Interest Rate Period and shall initially mature in such amounts and at such times and bear interest at such rates as are set forth in Schedule 1 attached hereto. If the Corporation elects to convert the 2025A Bonds to a different Interest Rate Period in the future, the 2025A Bonds will bear interest at such rates as determined in accordance with the 2025A Trust Agreement.

The 2025A Bonds shall be issued as fully registered bonds in (i) denominations of $5,000 or any whole multiple thereof during any Fixed Interest Rate Period or Long-Term Interest Rate Period and (ii) denominations of $100,000 or any integral multiple of $5,000 in excess of $100,000 during any other Interest Rate Period. The 2025A Bonds shall be issuable in book-entry form as provided in the 2025A Trust Agreement. Interest on the 2025A Bonds shall be paid at the times as specified in the 2025A Trust Agreement, which is each June 1 and December 1, beginning December 1, 2025, while in the Initial Fixed Interest Rate Period. Payments of principal of and interest on the 2025A Bonds shall be forwarded by the 2025A Bond Trustee to the registered owners of the 2025A Bonds in such manner as is set forth in the 2025A Trust Agreement.

Section 3. Pursuant to the authority granted to it by the Act, the Commission hereby authorizes the issuance of the 2025B Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of $164,330,000. The 2025B Bonds are being issued in a Long-Term Interest Rate Period and shall initially bear interest at a Long-Term Interest Rate of 5.00%. The last day of the Initial Long-Term Interest Rate Period shall be June 3, 2030 and the Initial Long-Term Interest Rate Purchase Date shall be June 4, 2030. Thereafter, the 2025B Bonds will bear interest at such rates as determined in accordance with the 2025B Trust Agreement. The 2025B Bonds shall mature on June 1, 2055. The 2025B Bonds shall be subject to Sinking Fund Requirements set forth in Schedule 1 hereto.

The 2025B Bonds shall be issued as fully registered bonds in (i) denominations of $5,000 or any whole multiple thereof during any Long-Term Interest Rate Period or Fixed Interest Rate Period and (ii) denominations of $100,000 or any integral multiple of $5,000 in excess of $100,000

during any other Interest Rate Period. The 2025B Bonds shall be issuable in book-entry form as provided in the 2025B Trust Agreement. Interest on the 2025B Bonds shall be paid at the times as specified in the 2025B Trust Agreement, which is each June 1 and December 1, beginning December 1, 2025, while in the Initial Long-Term Interest Rate Period. Payments of principal of and interest on the 2025B Bonds shall be forwarded by the 2025B Bond Trustee to the registered owners of the 2025B Bonds in such manner as is set forth in the 2025B Trust Agreement.

Section 4. The Bonds shall be subject to (i) optional redemption, extraordinary optional redemption and mandatory redemption, (ii) during any Daily Interest Rate Period or Weekly Interest Rate Period, optional tender for purchase, and (iii) mandatory tender for purchase, at all times, upon the terms and conditions, and at the prices set forth in the applicable Trust Agreement.

Section 5. The proceeds of the Bonds shall be applied as provided in Section 208 of each of the Trust Agreements. The Commission hereby finds that the use of the proceeds of the Bonds for loans to refund the outstanding Prior Bonds, finance costs of the Project and pay certain costs of issuing the Bonds will accomplish the public purposes set forth in the Act.

Section 6. The forms, terms and provisions of the Trust Agreements and the Loan Agreements are hereby approved in all respects, and the Chairman or Vice Chairman (or any other member of the Commission designated by the Chairman) and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Commission are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Trust Agreements and the Loan Agreements in substantially the forms presented, together with such changes, modifications and deletions as they, with the advice of counsel, may deem necessary and appropriate, and such execution and delivery shall be conclusive evidence of the approval and authorization thereof by the Commission.

Section 7. The form, terms and provisions of the Purchase Contracts are hereby approved in all respects, and the Chairman, Vice Chairman (or any other member of the Commission designated by the Chairman), Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Commission and are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Purchase Contracts in substantially the forms presented, together with such changes, modifications, insertions and deletions as they, with the advice of counsel, may deem necessary and appropriate, and such execution and delivery shall be conclusive evidence of the approval and authorization thereof by the Commission.

Section 8. The form of the Bonds set forth in the Trust Agreements is hereby approved in all respects, and the Chairman or Vice Chairman (or any other member of the Commission designated by the Chairman) and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Commission are hereby authorized and directed to execute, by manual or facsimile signature as provided in such form of the Bonds, and to deliver to the applicable Bond Trustee for authentication on behalf of the Commission, the Bonds of such Series in definitive form, which shall be in substantially the form presented, together with such changes, modifications and deletions as they, with the advice of counsel, may deem necessary, appropriate and consistent with the applicable Trust Agreement, and such execution and delivery shall be conclusive evidence of the approval and authorization thereof by the Commission.

Section 9. The forms of the Supplements and the Obligations are hereby approved in substantially the forms presented, together with such changes, modifications, insertions and deletions as the Chairman, Vice Chairman (or any other member of the Commission designated by the Chairman), Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Commission, with the advice of counsel, may deem necessary and appropriate, and the execution and delivery of the Trust Agreements by the Commission shall be conclusive evidence of the approval of the documents listed in this Section by the Commission.

Section 10. The Commission hereby approves the action of the Local Government Commission in awarding the 2025A Bonds to the Underwriter at the purchase price of $345,514,902.06 (representing the principal amount of the 2025A Bonds plus original issue premium of $22,352,782.25 and less underwriter's discount of $1,287,880.19). The Commission hereby approves the action of the Local Government Commission in awarding the 2025B Bonds to the Underwriter at the purchase price of $175,439,701.89 (representing the principal amount of the 2025B Bonds plus original issue premium of $11,708,512.50 and less underwriter's discount of $598,810.61).

Section 11. Upon their execution in the form and manner set forth in the applicable Trust Agreement, the Bonds of each Series shall be deposited with the applicable Bond Trustee for authentication, and the applicable Bond Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to authenticate the Bonds of such Series and, upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 208 of the applicable Trust Agreement, the applicable Bond Trustee shall deliver the Bonds to the Underwriter against payment therefor.

Section 12. The Commission hereby approves and ratifies the use and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement and approves the use and distribution of a final Official Statement (the "Official Statement"), both in connection with the offer and sale of the Bonds. The Chairman, Vice Chairman (or any other member of the Commission designated by the Chairman), Secretary and any Assistant Secretary are hereby authorized to execute, on behalf of the Commission, the Official Statement in substantially the form of the Preliminary Official Statement, together with such changes, modifications and deletions as they, with the advice of counsel, may deem appropriate. Such execution shall be conclusive evidence of the approval thereof by the Commission. The Commission hereby approves and authorizes the distribution and use of copies of the Official Statement, the Trust Agreements, the Loan Agreements, the Master Indenture, the Supplements and the Obligations by the Underwriter in connection with such offer and sale.

Section 13. The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is hereby appointed as the initial Bond Trustee for each Series of Bonds.

Section 14. The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York is hereby appointed as the initial Securities Depository for each Series of the Bonds, with Cede & Co., a nominee thereof, being the initial Securities Depository Nominee and initial registered owner of each Series of the Bonds.

Section 15. S. Mark Payne, Secretary of the Commission, Geary W. Knapp, Assistant Secretary of the Commission, Anthony J. Harms, Chief of the Construction Section of the Division of Health Service Regulation, and Kathy C. Larrison and Crystal Watson-Abbott, Auditors for the Commission, are each hereby appointed a Commission Representative as that term is defined in the Loan Agreements, with full power to carry out the duties set forth therein.

Section 16. The Chairman, Vice Chairman (or any other member of the Commission designated by the Chairman), Secretary and any Assistant Secretary of the Commission and are authorized and directed (without limitation except as may be expressly set forth herein) to take such action and to execute and deliver any such documents, certificates, undertakings, agreements or other instruments as they, with the advice of counsel, may deem necessary or appropriate to effect the transactions contemplated by the Trust Agreements, the Loan Agreements, the Purchase Contracts and the Official Statement.

Section 17. This Resolution shall take effect immediately upon its passage.

3. Adjournment

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 4:50 p.m.

Respectfully submitted,

Geary W. Knapp, JD, CPA
Assistant Secretary

Schedule 1

Maturity Schedule for the 2025A Bonds

	Due,	Principal Amount	Interest Rate
Serial Bonds:			
	06/01/2026	13,150,000	5.000%
	06/01/2027	12,675,000	5.000%
	06/01/2028	13,275,000	5.000%
	06/01/2029	14,505,000	5.000%
	06/01/2030	15,315,000	5.000%
	06/01/2031	16,060,000	5.000%
	06/01/2032	16,890,000	5.000%
	06/01/2033	17,680,000	5.000%
	06/01/2034	18,570,000	5.000%
	06/01/2035	19,460,000	5.000%
	06/01/2036	20,485,000	5.000%
	06/01/2037	21,470,000	5.000%
	06/01/2038	22,555,000	5.000%
	06/01/2039	23,590,000	5.000%
	06/01/2040	24,885,000	5.000%
	06/01/2041	26,230,000	5.000%
	06/01/2042	27,655,000	5.000%
		324,450,000	

Required Redemption of the 2025B Bonds

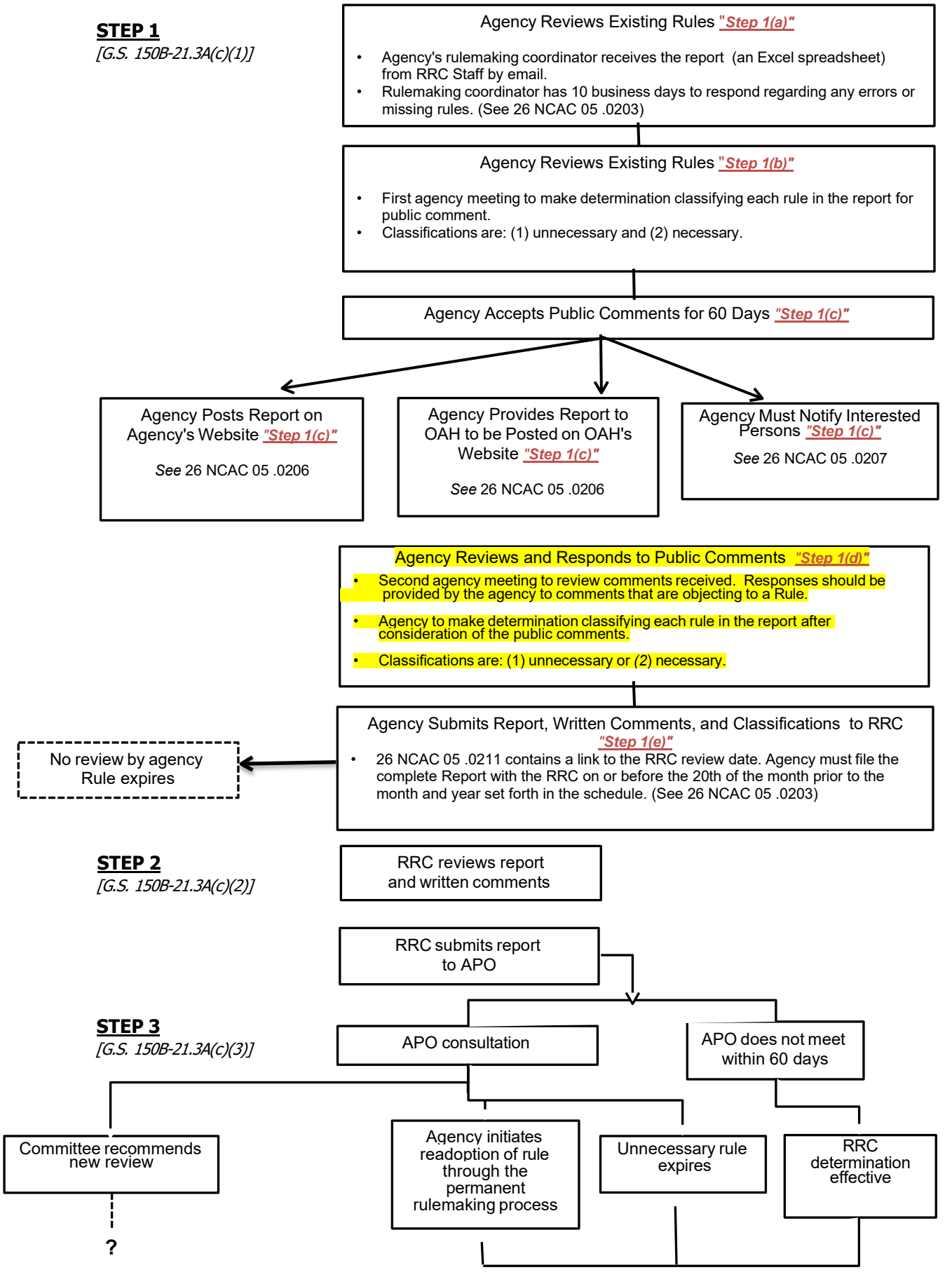
Year	Amount
06/01/2048	18,205,000
06/01/2049	18,830,000
06/01/2050	19,475,000
06/01/2051	20,140,000
06/01/2052	20,825,000
06/01/2053	21,540,000
06/01/2054	22,275,000
06/01/2055	23,040,000
	164,330,000

June 1, 2055 is the final maturity date of the 2025B Bonds.

Professional Fees Comparison for
Duke University Health System, Inc.

Professional	Fees Estimated In Preliminary Approval Resolution	Actual Fees
Underwriters' discount	$2,503,868	$1,886,691
Accountants	100,000	100,000
Corporation counsel	100,000	100,000
Bond counsel	200,000	200,000
Underwriters' counsel	140,000	140,000
Financial Advisor	237,500	237,500
Trustee counsel	7,500	22,000

Periodic Review and Final Determinations



SECTION .1900 - SUPPLEMENTAL RULES FOR THE LICENSURE OF THE SKILLED: INTERMEDIATE: ADULT CARE HOME BEDS IN A HOSPITAL

10A NCAC 13B .1901 SUPPLEMENTAL RULES

When a hospital offers nursing facility or adult care home long-term care services, the services shall be included under one hospital license as provided in Rule .0201(c). The general requirements included in this Subchapter shall apply when applicable but in addition the nursing facility care and adult care home care unit must meet the supplemental requirements of this Section.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (a);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1902 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply throughout this Section, unless text otherwise indicates to the contrary:

(1) "Accident" means something occurring by chance or without intention that has caused physical or mental harm to a patient, resident, or employee.

(2) "Administer" means as defined in G.S. 90-87.

(3) "Administrator" means the person who has authority for and is responsible to the governing board for the overall operation of a facility.

(4) "Brain injury long-term care" is defined as an interdisciplinary, intensive maintenance program for patients who have incurred brain damage caused by external physical trauma and who have completed a primary course of rehabilitative treatment and have reached a point of no gain or progress for more than three consecutive months. Services are provided through a medically supervised interdisciplinary process and are directed toward maintaining the individual at the optimal level of physical, cognitive, and behavioral functioning.

(5) "Combination Facility" means any hospital with nursing home beds that is licensed to provide more than one level of care such as a combination of intermediate care and skilled nursing care and adult care home care.

(6) "Department" means the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.

(7) "Director of Nursing" means the nurse who has authority and responsibility for all nursing services and nursing care.

(8) "Dispense" means as defined in G.S. 90-87.

(9) "Drug" means as defined in G.S. 90-87.

(10) "Duly Licensed" means holding a current and valid license as required under the General Statues of North Carolina.

(11) "Incident" means an intentional or unintentional action, occurrence or happening that is likely to cause or lead to physical or mental harm to a patient, resident, or employee.

(12) "Licensed Practical Nurse" means as defined in G.S. 90-171.30 or G.S. 90-171.32.

(13) "Medication" means "drug" as defined in Item (9) of this Rule.

(14) "Nurse Aide" means any individual providing nursing or nursing-related services to patients in a facility, and is not a licensed health professional, a qualified dietitian or someone who volunteers to provide such services without pay, and who is listed in a Nurse Aide Registry pursuant to G.S. 131E-255.

(15) "Nurse Aide Trainee" means an individual who has not completed an approved nurse aide training course by the Department in accordance with 10A NCAC 13O .0301, herein incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and editions, and competency evaluation and is demonstrating knowledge, while performing tasks that they have been found proficient in by an instructor. These tasks shall be performed under the supervision of a registered nurse. The term does not apply to volunteers.

(16) "Nursing Facility" means that portion of a nursing home certified under Title XIX of the Social Security Act (Medicaid) as in compliance with federal program standards for nursing facilities. It is often used synonymous with the term "nursing home," the usual prerequisite level for state licensure for nursing facility (NF) certification and Medicare skilled nursing facility (SNF) certification.

(17) "Nurse in Charge" means the nurse to whom duties for a specified number of patients and staff for a specified period of time have been delegated, such as for Unit A on the 7-3 or 3-11 shift.

(18) "On Duty" means personnel who are awake, dressed, and responsive to patient needs and present in the facility performing assigned duties.

(19) "Patient" means any person admitted for care to a skilled nursing or intermediate care facility.

(20) "Physician" means as defined in G.S. 90-9.1 or G.S. 90-9.2.

(21) "Qualified Dietitian" means as defined in 42 CFR 483.60(a)(1), herein incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and editions. Electronic copies of 42 CFR 483.60 can be obtained free of charge at https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=1260800a39929487f0ca55b0ab5e710b&mc=true&tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title42/42cfrv5_02.tpl#0.

(22) "Registered Nurse" means as defined in G.S. 90, Article 9A.

(23) "Resident" means as defined in G.S.131D-2.1.

(24) "Supervisor-in-Charge" means a duly licensed nurse to whom supervisory duties have been delegated by the Director of Nursing.

(25) "Ventilator dependence" means physiological dependency by a patient on the use of a ventilator for more than eight hours a day.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1993; December 1, 1991; March 1, 1991;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .1903 INSPECTIONS

(a) Any hospital with beds licensed by the Department under Section .1900 of these Rules may be inspected by one or more authorized representatives of the Department at any time. Generally, inspections will be conducted between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. However, complaint investigations shall be conducted at the most appropriate time for investigating allegations of the complaint.

(b) At the time of inspection, any authorized representative of the Department shall make his presence known to the administrator or other person in charge who shall cooperate with such representative and facilitate the inspection.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (a);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1904 PROCEDURE FOR APPEAL

A hospital with nursing facility or adult care home beds may appeal any decision of the Department to deny, revoke or alter a license by making such an appeal in accordance with G.S. Chapter 150B.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (a);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1905 ADMISSIONS

(a) No patient shall be admitted except under the orders of a duly licensed physician.

(b) The facility shall acquire prior to or at the time of admission orders from the attending physician for the immediate care of the patient or resident.

(c) Within 48 hours of admission, the facility shall acquire medical information which shall include current medical findings, diagnosis, rehabilitation potential, a summary of the hospital stay if the patient is being transferred from a hospital, and orders for the ongoing care of the patient.

(d) If a patient is admitted from somewhere other than a hospital, a physical examination shall be performed either within 5 days prior to admission or within 48 hours following admission.

(e) Hospitals offering nursing facility or domiciliary home care as a new service must prepare a plan of admission which, at a minimum, assures availability of staff time and plans for individual patient assessments, initiation of health care or nursing care plans, and implementation of physician and nursing treatment plans. This plan must be available for inspection during the initial licensure survey prior to issuance of a license.

(f) Only persons who are 18 years of age or older shall be admitted to adult care home beds in a facility.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (a);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1906 POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

The governing board shall assure written policies and procedures which are available to and implemented by staff. These policies and procedures shall cover at least the following areas:

(1) admissions;
(2) dietary;
(3) discharges with physician orders and patients or residents leaving against physician advice;
(4) gratuities and solicitation which at a minimum shall provide that no owner, operator, agent or employee of a facility nor any member of his family shall accept a gratuity directly or indirectly from an patient or resident in the facility or solicit for any type of contribution;
(5) housekeeping;
(6) infection control which must include, but shall not be limited to, requirements for sterile, aseptic and isolation techniques; and communicable disease screening including, at a minimum, annual tuberculosis screening for all staff and inpatients of the facility;
(7) maintenance of patient medical or health care records including charging or record keeping;
(8) orientation of all facility personnel;
(9) patient or resident care plans, treatment and other health care or nursing care, including but not limited to all policies and procedures required by rules contained in this Subchapter;
(10) patients' or residents' rights;
(11) physical evaluation for residents and patients at least annually;
(12) physician services and utilization of the individual's private physician;
(13) procurement of supplies and equipment to meet individual patient care needs;
(14) protection of patients from abuse and neglect;
(15) range of services provided;
(16) recording and reporting to the department of accidents or incidents occurring to patients in any part of the facility and maintenance of such reports or records;
(17) rehabilitation services;
(18) release of medical record information;
(19) screening and reporting communicable disease to the local health department; and
(20) transfers.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1907 GENERAL

The governing board shall assure that policies and procedures are available and implemented for assessing each patient's or resident's health care needs and planning for meeting identified health care needs. There shall be a system for evaluating the effectiveness of the assessment, planning and implementation (delivery of care processes) for each patient or resident.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1908 FREQUENCY: METHOD AND CONTENT OF ASSESSMENT: PLANNING

Each patient's and resident's condition must be assessed on a regular, periodic basis, at least quarterly, with appropriate notation and updating of the health care plan. Health care planning for each patient and resident shall be an on-going process and must include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

(1) data which is systematically and continuously collected about his or her health status; the data shall be recorded so as to be accessible and communicated to all staff involved in the patient's or resident's care;

(2) current problems or needs identified and prioritized from a completed assessment relevant to the patient's or resident's response to aging, illness and general health status; and

(3) a current plan of care developed in conjunction with the patient or resident or legal guardian that includes measurable time related goals and approaches, or measures to be employed by various disciplines in order to achieve the identified goals.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1909 IMPLEMENTATION OF HEALTH PLAN

All parts of the plan of care shall be assigned to specific disciplines or staff as indicated in the plan of care to assure that health care and rehabilitative services are performed daily and documented for those patients and residents who require such services.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1910 NURSING/HEALTH CARE ADMINISTRATION AND SUPERVISION

(a) A licensed facility shall have a director of nursing service who shall be responsible for the overall organization and management of all nursing services and shall be currently licensed to practice as a registered nurse by the North Carolina Board of Nursing in accordance with G.S. 90, Article 9A.

(b) The Director of Nursing shall not serve as administrator or assistant administrator.

(c) A licensed facility with nursing facilities shall provide a full-time director of nursing on duty at least eight hours per day, five days a week. A registered nurse shall relieve the Director of Nursing (be in charge of nursing) during the Director's absence.

(d) A licensed facility shall employ and assign registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, nurse aides and nurse aide trainees for duties in accordance with G.S. 90, Article 9A.

(e) The Director of Nursing shall cause the following to be accomplished:

(1) establishment and implementation of nursing policies and procedures which shall include, but shall not be limited to the following:
  - (A) assessment of and planning for patients' nursing care or health care needs, and implementation of nursing or health care plans;
  - (B) daily charting of any unusual occurrences or acute episodes related to patient care, and progress notes written monthly reporting each patient's performance in accordance with identified goals and objectives and each patient's progress toward rehabilitative nursing goals;
  - (C) assurance of the delivery of nursing services in accordance with physicians' orders, nursing care plans and the facility's policies and procedures;
  - (D) notification of emergency physicians or on-call physicians;
  - (E) infection control to prevent cross-infection among patients and staff;
  - (F) reporting of deaths;
  - (G) emergency reporting of fire, patient and staff accidents or incidents, or other emergency situations;
  - (H) use of protective devices or restraints to assure that each patient or resident is restrained in accordance with physician orders and the facility's policies, and that the restrained patient or resident is appropriately evaluated and released at a minimum of every two hours;
  - (I) special skin care and decubiti care;
  - (J) bowel and bladder training;
  - (K) maintenance of proper body alignment and restorative nursing care;
  - (L) supervision of and assisting patients with feeding;
  - (M) intake and output observation and reporting for those patients whose condition warrants monitoring of their fluid balance. This will include those patients on intravenous fluids or tube feedings, and patients with kidney failure and temperatures elevated to 102 degrees Fahrenheit or above;
  - (N) catheter care; and
  - (O) procedures used in caring for patients in the facility;
(2) development of written job descriptions for nursing personnel;
(3) periodic assessment of the nursing department with identification of personnel requirements as they relate to patient care needs and reporting same to the administrator;
(4) a planned orientation and continuing inservice education program for nursing employees and documentation of staff attendance and subject matter covered during inservice education programs;
(5) provision of appropriate reference materials for the nursing department, which includes a Physician's Desk Reference or comparable drug reference, policy and procedure manual, and medical dictionary for each nursing station; and
(6) establishment of operational procedures to assure that appropriate supplies and equipment are available to nursing staff as determined by individual patient care needs.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (a);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;

Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1911 VACANT DIRECTOR OF NURSING POSITION

(a) The administrator shall notify the Department within 72 hours when the director of nursing position becomes vacant and shall provide the name and license number of the individual who is acting director or the replacement for the director of nursing.

(b) A facility shall not operate without either a director of nursing or acting director or nursing.

(c) The administrator shall employ a director of nursing within 30 days after a position becomes vacant. A vacancy which exceeds 30 days shall be reviewed by the Department for action relative to licensure status of the facility.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1912 NURSE STAFFING REQUIREMENTS

(a) A licensed facility shall provide licensed nursing personnel sufficient to accomplish the following:

(1) patient needs assessment,

(2) patient care planning, and

(3) supervisory functions in accordance with the level of patient or resident care advertised or offered by the facility.

The facility also shall provide other nursing personnel sufficient to assure that at least activities of daily living, personal grooming, restorative nursing actions and other health care needs as identified in each patient's or resident's plan of care are met.

(b) A licensed multi-storied facility (one having more than one story) shall provide at least one person on duty on each patient care floor at all times.

(c) Daily direct patient care nursing staff, licensed and unlicensed, shall equal or exceed 2.1 nursing hours per patient. (This is sometimes referred to as nursing hours per patient day or NHPPD or NH/PD.)

(1) Inclusive in these figures is the requirement that at least one licensed nurse is on duty for direct patient care at all time; and

(2) Nursing care shall include the services of a registered nurse for at least eight consecutive hours a day, seven days a week. This coverage can be spread over more than one shift if such a need exists. The Director of Nursing may be counted as meeting the requirements for both the Director of Nursing and patient and resident care staffing for facilities of a total census of 60 beds or less.

(d) Nursing support personnel including ward clerks, secretaries, nurse educators and persons in primarily administrative management positions and not actively involved in direct patient care shall not be counted toward compliance with minimum daily requirements for direct care staffing.

(e) All exceptions to meeting minimum staffing requirements shall be reported to the Department at the end of each month. Staffing waivers granted by the federal government for Medicare and Medicaid certified beds shall be accepted for licensure purposes.

(f) The ratio of male to female nurse aides will be determined by the needs of the patients, particularly the numbers of male patients requiring assistance with personal care.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (b)(4)(C);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1915 ADULT CARE HOME PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

(a) The administrator shall designate a person to be in charge of the adult care home residents at all times. The nurse in charge of nursing services may also serve as supervisor-in-charge of the adult care home beds.

(b) If adult care home beds are located in a separate building or a separate level of the same building, there shall be a person on duty in the adult care home areas at all times.

(c) A licensed facility shall provide staff to assure that activities of daily living, personal grooming, and assistance with eating are provided to each resident. Medication administration as indicated by each resident's condition or physician's orders shall be carried out as identified in each resident's plan of care.

(d) Adult care home facilities licensed as a part of a combination facility shall comply with the staffing requirements in 10A NCAC 13F .0605 herein incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and editions.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (a);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .1916 REHABILITATIVE NURSING AND DECUBITUS CARE

Each patient or resident shall be given care to prevent contractures, deformities, and decubiti, including but not limited to:

(1) changing positions of bedfast and chairfast patients or residents every two hours and administering simple preventive care. Documentation of such care and outcome must be included in routine summaries or progress notes;

(2) maintaining proper alignment and joint movement to prevent contractures and deformities, which must be documented in routine summaries or progress notes;

(3) implementing an individualized bowel and bladder training program except for patients or residents whose records are documented that such training is not effective. A monthly summary for patients and quarterly summaries for domiciliary residents shall be written relative to each patient's or resident's performance in the bowel and bladder training program; and

(4) such other services as necessary to meet the needs of the patient.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (a);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1917 MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION

(a) A licensed facility shall have policies and procedures governing the administration of medications which shall be enforced and implemented by administration and staff. Policies and procedures shall include, but shall not be limited to:

(1) automatic stop orders for treatment and drugs;

(2) accountability of controlled substances as defined by the North Carolina Controlled Substances Act, G.S. 90, Article 5;

(3) dispensing and administering behavior modifying drugs, such as hypnotics, sedatives, tranquilizers, antidepressants and other psychotherapeutic agents; insulin; intravenous fluids and medications; cardiovascular regulating drugs; and antibiotics.

(b) All medications or drugs and treatments shall be administered and discontinued in accordance with signed physician's orders which are recorded in the patient's or resident's medical record.

(1) Only physicians, registered nurses, licensed practical nurses or physician assistants, if in accordance with the assistant's approved practice, shall administer medications.

(2) To ensure accountability, any medication shall be administered by the same licensed personnel who prepared the dose for administration. This Rule does not apply to the dispensing of medications from a pharmacy utilizing a unit of use drug delivery system.

(3) Medications shall be administered within a half hour prior to or half hour after the prescribed time for administration unless precluded by emergency situations.

(4) The person administering medications shall identify each patient or resident in accordance with the facility's policies and procedures prior to administering any medication.

(5) Medication administered to a patient or resident shall be recorded in the patient's or resident's medication administration record immediately after administration in accordance with the facility's policies and procedures.

(6) Omission of medication and the reason for the omission shall be indicated in the patient's or resident's medical record.

(7) The person administering medications which are ordered to be given as needed (PRN) shall justify the need for the same in the patient's or resident's medical record.

(8) Medication administration records shall provide identification of the drug and strength of drug, quantity of drug administered, name of administering employee, title of employee and time of administration.

(c) Self-administration of medications shall be permitted only if prescribed by a physician and directions are printed on the container.

(d) The administration of one patient's or resident's medications to another patient or resident is prohibited except in the case of an emergency. In the event of such an emergency, steps shall be taken to assure that the borrowed medications shall be replaced promptly and so documented.

(e) Verbal orders shall be countersigned by a physician within five days of issuance.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. December 1, 1991; March 1, 1990;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1918 TRAINING

(a) A licensed facility shall provide patient or resident care employees a planned orientation and continuing education program emphasizing patient or resident assessment and planning, activities of daily living, personal grooming, rehabilitative nursing or restorative care, other patient or resident care policies and procedures, patients' rights, and staff performance expectations. Attendance and subject matter covered shall be documented for each session, retained in accordance with policy established by the facility, and available for licensure inspections.

(b) The administrator shall assure that employees are oriented within the first week of employment to the facility's philosophy and goals.

(c) Employees shall have specific on-the-job training as necessary to perform their individual job assignment.

(d) A nurse aide trainee may be employed to perform the duties of a nurse aide for a period of time not to exceed four months. During this period of time the nurse aide trainee shall be permitted to perform only those tasks that competence has been demonstrated and documented on the record. Nurse aide I shall meet the training and competency evaluation standards in 10A NCAC 13O .0301, incorporated herein by reference including subsequent amendments and editions. A record of nurse aide qualifications shall be maintained for each nurse aide used by a facility and shall be retained in the general personnel files of the facility in accordance with policy established by the facility.

(e) The initial orientation to the facility shall be exclusive of the Nurse Aide I training program. Competency evaluation shall be conducted in each of the following areas:

(1) Observation and documentation,
(2) Basic nursing skills,
(3) Personal care skills,
(4) Mental health and social service needs,
(5) Basic restorative services, and
(6) Residents' Rights.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (b)(5);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Temporary Rule Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991; March 1, 1990;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .1919 DENTAL CARE

(a) A dental examination shall be performed at the time of admission with the following information being placed in the patient's or resident's medical or health care record:

(1) type of diet which the patient or resident can best manage (such as normal, soft or pureed);
(2) the presence of infection of gums, teeth, or jaws;
(3) brief descriptions of any removable dental appliances and a statement of their condition; and
(4) indications for dental treatment at the time of admission.

(b) Names of dentists who have agreed to render emergency dental care shall be maintained at each nursing station and at the supervisor's station in a adult care home.

(c) Staff of the facility shall ensure that:

(1) necessary daily dental care is provided;
(2) each patient or resident possesses appropriate toothbrushes and is encouraged and, when necessary, assisted in their use; and
(3) each patient or resident having a removable denture is furnished a receptacle in which to immerse the denture in water overnight.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1920 AVAILABILITY OF PHARMACEUTICAL SERVICES

(a) A licensed facility shall provide pharmaceutical services under the supervision of a pharmacist currently licensed to practice pharmacy in North Carolina.

(b) A facility shall be responsible for obtaining drugs, therapeutic nutrients and related products prescribed or ordered by a physician for patients or residents in the facility.

(c) Services shall include documented on-site pharmaceutical reviews accomplished at least every 31 calendar days for all patients and residents.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1921 DINING FACILITIES

Patients, including wheelchair patients, shall be encouraged to eat at the tables in the dining area and shall be assisted when necessary by non-dietary staff. An overbed table shall be provided for patients who eat in bed. A sturdy tray stand shall be provided for those patients who eat out of bed but are unable to go to the dining area. An overbed table which can be lowered to chair height may substitute for the tray stand.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1922 ACTIVITIES AND RECREATION

(a) The administrator shall designate an activities and recreation director to be in charge of activities and recreation for all patients and residents. The activities and recreation director shall have training and experience in directing recreational and group activities. The designated activities and recreation director shall be under the supervision of the administrator and shall be qualified to meet the needs of the patients and residents. A qualified individual shall be anyone eligible for a N.C. license as an occupational therapist or assistant therapist under G.S. 90-270; anyone eligible for N.C. certification as a recreation therapist or assistant therapist under G.S. 90C-9; anyone with a baccalaureate degree and one year experience; anyone who has completed an approved 36-hour or longer course in activities program management; or anyone not otherwise qualified but receiving at least four hours consultation per month from one who is qualified.

(b) The facility shall maintain and make available a listing of local resources for activities and recreation to be utilized in meeting the needs and interests of all patients and residents.

(c) Restoration to self care and resumption of normal activity shall be one of the main goals of the recreation or activity program. The scope of the activity program shall include:

(1) social activities involving individual and group participation which are designed to promote group relationships;
(2) recreational activities, both indoor and outdoor;
(3) opportunity to participate in activities outside the facility;
(4) religious programs, including the right of each patient and resident to attend the church or religious program of his choice;
(5) creative and expressive activities;
(6) educational activities; and
(7) exercise.

(d) The facility shall have written policies and procedures which are available and implemented by staff that:

(1) attempt to prevent the further mental or physical deterioration for those patients or residents who cannot realistically resume normal activities;
(2) assure opportunities for patient involvement, both individual and group, in both planning and implementing the activity program;
(3) provide patients or residents the opportunity for choice among a variety of activities; and
(4) encourage participation by each patient or resident in social and recreational activities according to individual need and abilities and desires unless the patient's or resident's record contains documentation that he is unable to participate.

(e) Each patient's or resident's activity plan shall be a part of his overall plan of care and shall contain documentation of periodic assessments of the individual's activity needs and interests. A record of activities and individuals participating shall be maintained in the facility.

(f) A licensed facility shall display a monthly activities calendar which includes variety to appeal to different interest groups in the nursing care and adult care home services.

(g) A licensed facility shall provide:

(1) Space for recreational and diversional activities. In hospitals offering new nursing home services, space shall be provided separately from the main living and dining areas; however, these areas may also be used for social activities.
(2) Designated indoor and outdoor activity areas for independent and group needs of patients and residents, and which are:
    (A) accessible to wheelchair and ambulatory patients; and
    (B) of sufficient size to accommodate necessary equipment and permit unobstructed movement of wheelchair and ambulatory patients or personnel responsible for instruction and supervision.
(3) Adequate space to store equipment and supplies without blocking exists or otherwise threatening the health and safety of patients and residents.

(h) There shall be equipment and supplies sufficient to carry out planned programs for both individual and group activities.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (a);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;

Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 1, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1923 SOCIAL SERVICES

(a) The administrator shall designate an employee to be responsible for the provision of social services. This person shall be known as the social services director. Subsequent to the effective date of the rules contained in this Subchapter any newly designated person must be a graduate of a four year college or university with one year's experience in the health care or long-term care field or have an equivalent combination of education and experience. An equivalent combination of education and experience means the number of years of education leading to a baccalaureate or associate degree plus the number of years of long-term nursing facility experience equal to five years; or eligible for certification as a social worker pursuant to G.S. 90B-7. The social services director shall have authority to carry out provisions contained in Rule .1923(b) of this Section.

(b) Each patient's or resident's plan of care shall contain a written plan for meeting his individual social needs and involving his active participation, the plan shall provide for:

(1) needed assistance in meeting the patient's or resident's physical, social and emotional needs through consultation with the patient or resident or his legal guardian, and relative, physician or others;

(2) assisting the patient or resident in adjusting to his environment, for referral to other supporting resources, for protective services, for financial services and for assistance at the time of discharge or transfer into a new environment;

(3) the utilization of caseworkers employed by the county department of social services in the case of recipients of public assistance and for the utilization of appropriate persons with experience and training in the general area of social work in the case of those not on public assistance.

(c) Discharge planning shall be in keeping with each patient's and resident's discharge needs. These are as follows:

(1) The administrator shall assure that a medical order for discharge including any special instructions for meeting rehabilitation potential is obtained from all patients or residents except when a patient or resident leaves against a physician's order or advice; and

(2) The social services director shall coordinate discharge instructions and assure that patients and residents and their families are instructed in accordance with discharge orders.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1924 RESTRAINTS

(a) Patients and residents shall be restrained only by physician orders.

(b) The nurse in charge shall be responsible for making the decision relative to necessity for, type and duration of restraint in emergency situations requiring restraints while contacting the physician. The nurse also shall be responsible for documenting same in the patient's or resident's record.

(c) The type of restraint used and the time of application and removal shall be recorded by a licensed nurse in the patient's or resident's record.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1925 REQUIRED SPACES

(a) A combination or nursing facility shall meet the following requirements for bedrooms, dining, recreation, and common use areas:

(1) single bedrooms shall be provided with not less than 100 square feet of floor area;
(2) bedrooms with more than one bed shall be provided with not less than 80 square feet of floor area per bed;
(3) dining, recreation, and common use areas shall:
  (A) total not less than 25 square feet of floor area per bed for skilled nursing and intermediate care beds;
  (B) total not less than 30 square feet of floor area per bed for adult care home beds; and
  (C) be contiguous to patient and resident bedrooms.

(b) Floor space for the following rooms, areas, and furniture shall not be included in the floor areas required by Paragraph (a) of this Rule:

(1) toilet rooms;
(2) vestibules;
(3) bath areas;
(4) closets;
(5) lockers;
(6) built-in furniture;
(7) movable wardrobes;
(6) corridors; and
(7) areas for physical and occupational therapy.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .1926 NURSING HOME PATIENT OR RESIDENT RIGHTS

(a) Written policies and procedures shall be developed and enforced to implement requirements in G.S. 131E-115 et seq. (Nursing Home Patients' Bill of Rights) concerning the rights of patients and residents. The administrator shall make these policies and procedures known to the staff, patients and residents, and families of patients and residents and shall ensure their availability to the public by placing them in a conspicuous place.

(b) Any violation of patient rights contained in G.S. 131E-117 shall be determined by representatives of the Department by investigation or survey.

(c) If a licensed facility is found to be in violation of any of the rights contained in G.S. 131E-117, the Department shall impose penalties for each violation as provided by G.S. 131E-129.

(d) When the Department has been notified that corrective action has been taken for each violation, verification of same shall be made by a representative of the Department.

(e) The Department shall calculate a total of all fines levied against a facility based on the number of violations and the number of days and patients or residents involved in each violation.

(f) The Department shall mail a statement to the facility showing a total fine for each violation and a total of fines due to be paid for all violations. The facility shall pay the penalty within 60 days unless a hearing is requested under G.S. Chapter 150B.

(g) When it is found that a violation of G.S. 131E-117 has occurred but corrective action was taken prior to the date of discovery, fines shall be calculated and assessed in accordance with (e) and (f) of this Rule.

(h) In matters of patient abuse, neglect or misappropriation the definitions shall have the meanings defined for abuse, neglect and exploitation respectively as contained in the North Carolina PROTECTION OF THE ABUSED, NEGLECTED OR EXPLOITED DISABLED ADULT ACT, G.S. 108A-99 et seq.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 U.S.C. 1396 r (e)(2)(B);*
Eff. February 1, 1986;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1990;
Temporary Amendment Eff. October 1, 1990 For a Period of 142 Days to Expire on February 28, 1991;
Amended Eff. March 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1927 BRAIN INJURY LONG-TERM CARE PHYSICIAN SERVICES

(a) For nursing facility patients located in designated brain injury long-term care units, there shall be an attending physician who is responsible for the patient's specialized care program. The intensity of the program requires that there shall be direct patient contact by a physician at least once per week and more often as the patient's condition warrants. Each patient's interdisciplinary, long-term care program shall be developed and implemented under the supervision of a physiatrist (a physician trained in Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation) or a physician of equivalent training and experience.

(b) If a physiatrist or physician of equivalent training or experience, is not available on a weekly basis to the facility, the facility shall provide for weekly medical management of the patient, by another physician. In addition, oversight for the patient's interdisciplinary, long-term care program shall be provided by a qualified consultant physician who visits patients monthly, makes recommendations for and approves the interdisciplinary care plan, and provides consultation as requested to the physician who is managing the patient on a weekly basis.

(c) The attending physician shall actively participate in individual case conferences or care planning sessions and shall review and sign discharge summaries and records within 15 days of patient discharge. When patients are to be discharged to either another health care facility or a residential setting the attending physician shall assure that the patient has been provided with a discharge plan which incorporates optimum utilization of community resources and post discharge continuity of care and services.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. December 1, 1991;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1993;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1929 SPECIAL NURSING REQUIREMENTS FOR BRAIN INJURY LONG-TERM CARE

Direct care nursing personnel staffing ratio (NH/PD) established in Rule .1912 of this Section shall not be applied to nursing services for patients who require brain injury long-term care, due to their more intensive maintenance and nursing needs. The minimum direct care nursing staff shall be 5.5 hrs. per patient day allocated on a per shift basis as the facility chooses to appropriately meet the patient's needs. It is also required that regardless of how low the patient census the direct care nursing staff shall not fall below a registered nurse and a nurse aide I at any time during a 24-hour period.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. December 1, 1991;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1993;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1930 VENTILATOR DEPENDENCE

The general requirements in this Subchapter shall apply when applicable. In addition, facilities having patients requiring the use of ventilators for more than eight hours a day must meet the following requirements:

(1) Respiratory therapy shall be provided and supervised by a respiratory therapist currently registered by the National Board for Respiratory Care. The respiratory therapist shall:
   (a) make, as a minimum, weekly on-site assessments of each patient receiving ventilator support with corresponding progress notes;
   (b) be on-call 24 hours daily; and
   (c) assist the pulmonologist and nursing staff in establishing ventilator policies and procedures, including emergency policies and procedures.

(2) Direct nursing care staffing shall be in accordance with Rule .1912 of this Section.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. December 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1931 PHYSICIAN SERVICES FOR VENTILATOR DEPENDENT PATIENTS

Hospitals with nursing facility beds with ventilator dependent care patients shall contract with a physician who is licensed to practice in North Carolina with Board Certification and who has specialized training in pulmonary medicine. This physician shall be responsible for respiratory services and shall:

(1) establish, with the respiratory therapist and nursing staff, appropriate ventilator policies and procedures, including emergency procedures;
(2) assess each ventilator patient's status at least monthly with corresponding progress notes;
(3) be available on an emergency basis; and
(4) participate in individual patient case planning.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. December 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .1932 EMERGENCY ELECTRICAL SERVICE

(a) A minimum of one dedicated emergency branch circuit per bed is required for ventilator dependent patients in addition to the normal system receptacle at each bed location required by the National Electrical Code. This emergency circuit shall be provided with a minimum of two duplex receptacles identified for emergency use. Additional emergency branch circuits/receptacles shall be provided where the electrical life support needs of the patient exceed the minimum requirements stated in this Paragraph. Each emergency circuit serving ventilator dependent patients shall be fed from the automatically transferred critical branch of the essential electrical system. This Paragraph shall apply to both new and existing facilities.

(b) Heating equipment provided for ventilator dependent patient bedrooms shall be connected to the critical branch of the essential electrical system and arranged for delayed automatic or manual connection to the emergency power source if the heating equipment depends upon electricity for proper operation. This Paragraph shall apply to both new and existing facilities.

(c) Task lighting connected to the automatically transferred critical branch of the essential electrical system shall be provided for each ventilator dependent patient bedroom. This Paragraph shall apply to both new and existing facilities.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. December 1, 1991;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .2020 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to inpatient rehabilitation facilities or units only:

(1) "Case management" means the coordination of services, for a given patient, between disciplines so that the patient may reach optimal rehabilitation through the judicious use of resources.

(2) "Comprehensive, inpatient rehabilitation program" means a program for the treatment of persons with functional limitations or chronic disabling conditions who have the potential to achieve a significant improvement in activities of daily living. A comprehensive, rehabilitation program utilizes a coordinated and integrated, interdisciplinary approach, directed by a physician, to assess patient needs and to provide treatment and evaluation of physical, psycho-social and cognitive deficits.

(3) "Inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit" means a free-standing facility or a unit (unit pertains to contiguous dedicated beds and spaces) within an existing licensed health service facility approved in accordance with G.S. 131E, Article 9 to establish inpatient, rehabilitation beds and to provide a comprehensive, inpatient rehabilitation program.

(4) "Medical consultations" means consultations which the rehabilitation physician or the attending physician determine are necessary to meet the acute medical needs of the patient and do not include routine medical needs.

(5) "Occupational therapist" means any individual licensed in the State of North Carolina as an occupational therapist in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 90, Article 18D.

(6) "Occupational therapist assistant" means any individual licensed in the State of North Carolina as an occupational therapist assistant in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 90, Article 18D.

(7) "Psychologist" means a person licensed as a practicing psychologist in accordance with G.S. 90, Article 18A.

(8) "Physiatrist" means a licensed physician who has completed a physical medicine and rehabilitation residency training program approved by the Accreditation Council of Graduate Medical Education or the American Osteopathic Association.

(9) "Physical therapist" means any person licensed in the State of North Carolina as a physical therapist in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 90, Article 18B.

(10) "Physical therapist assistant" means any person duly licensed in the State of North Carolina as a physical therapist assistant in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 90-270.24, Article 18B.

(11) "Recreational therapist" means a person certified by the State of North Carolina Therapeutic Recreational Certification Board.

(12) "Rehabilitation nurse" means a registered nurse licensed in North Carolina, with training, either academic or on-the-job, in physical rehabilitation nursing and at least one year experience in physical rehabilitation nursing.

(13) "Rehabilitation aide" means an unlicensed assistant who works under the supervision of a registered nurse, licensed physical therapist or occupational therapist in accordance with the appropriate occupational licensure laws governing his or her supervisor and consistent with staffing requirements as set forth in Rule .2027 of this Section. The rehabilitation aide shall be listed on the North Carolina Nurse Aide Registry and have received additional staff training as listed in Rule .2028 of this Section.

(14) "Rehabilitation physician" means a physiatrist or a physician who is qualified, based on education, training and experience regardless of specialty, of providing medical care to rehabilitation patients.

(15) "Social worker" means a person certified by the North Carolina Social Work Certification and Licensure Board in accordance with G.S. 90B-3.

(16) "Speech and language pathologist" means any person licensed in the State of North Carolina as a speech and language pathologist in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 90, Article 22.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 143B-165;*
Eff. May 1, 1993;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .2033 DEEMED STATUS FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNITS

(a) If an inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit with a comprehensive inpatient rehabilitation program is surveyed and accredited by the Joint Commission for the Accreditation of Health Care Organizations (JCAHO) or the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF) and has been approved by the Department in accordance with Article 9 Chapter 131E of the North Carolina General Statutes, the Department deems the facility to be in compliance with Rules .2020 through .2030 and .2033 of this Section.

(b) Deemed status shall be provided only if the inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit provides copies of survey reports to the Division. The JCAHO report shall show that the facility or unit was surveyed for rehabilitation services. The CARF report shall show that the facility or unit was surveyed for comprehensive rehabilitation services. The facility or unit shall sign an agreement (Memorandum of Understanding) specifying these terms.

(c) The inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit shall be subject to inspections or complaint investigations by representatives of the Department at any time. If the facility or unit is found not to be in compliance with the rules listed in Paragraph (a) of this Rule, the facility shall submit a plan of correction and be subject to a follow-up visit to assure compliance.

(d) If the inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit loses or does not renew its accreditation, the facility or unit shall notify the Division in writing within 30 days.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. May 1, 1993;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .2102 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

(a) The Department shall establish the lists of the statewide 100 most frequently reported DRGs, 20 most common outpatient imaging procedures, and 20 most common outpatient surgical procedures performed in the hospital setting to be used for reporting the data required in Paragraphs (c) through (e) of this Rule. The lists shall be determined annually based upon data provided by the certified statewide data processor. The Department shall make the lists available on its website. The methodology to be used by the certified statewide data processor for determining the lists shall be based on the data collected from all licensed facilities in the State in accordance with G.S. 131E-214.2 as follows:

(1) the 100 most frequently reported DRGs shall be based upon all hospital's discharge data that has been assigned a DRG based on the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services grouper for each patient record, then selecting the top 100 to be provided to the Department;

(2) the 20 most common imaging procedures shall be based upon all outpatient data for both hospitals and ambulatory surgical facilities and represent all occurrences of the diagnostic radiology imaging codes section of the CPT codes, then selecting the top 20 to be provided to the Department; and

(3) the 20 most common outpatient surgical procedures shall be based upon the primary procedure code from the ambulatory surgical facilities and represent all occurrences of the surgical codes section of the CPT codes, then selecting the top 20 to be provided to the Department.

(b) Information required or reported in Paragraphs (a), (c), (d), and (i) of this Rule shall be posted on the Department's website at: http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dhsr/ahc and may be accessed at no cost.

(c) In accordance with G.S. 131E-214.13, all licensed hospitals shall report the data required in Paragraph (e) of this Rule related to the statewide 100 most frequently reported DRGs to the certified statewide data processor in a format provided by the certified statewide processor. Commencing with the reporting period ending September 30, 2015, an annual data report shall be submitted that includes all sites operated by the licensed hospital. Each annual report shall be submitted by the due date of January 1.

(d) In accordance with G.S. 131E-214.13, all licensed hospitals shall report the data required in Paragraph (e) of this Rule related to the statewide 20 most common outpatient imaging procedures and the statewide 20 most common outpatient surgical procedures to the certified statewide data processor in a format provided by the certified statewide processor. This report shall include the related primary CPT and HCPCS codes. Commencing with the reporting period ending September 30, 2015, an annual data report shall be submitted that includes all sites operated by the licensed hospital. Each annual report shall be submitted by January 1.

(e) The reports as described in Paragraphs (c) and (d) of this Rule shall be specific to each reporting hospital and shall include:

(1) the average gross charge for each DRG, CPT code, or procedure without a public or private third party payer source;

(2) the average negotiated settlement on the amount that will be charged for each DRG, CPT code, or procedure as required for patients defined in Subparagraph (e)(1) of this Rule. The average negotiated settlement shall be calculated using the average amount charged all patients eligible for the hospital's financial assistance policy, including self-pay patients;

(3) the amount of Medicaid reimbursement for each DRG, CPT code, or procedure, including all supplemental payments to and from the hospital;

(4) the amount of Medicare reimbursement for each DRG, CPT code, or procedure; and

(5) on behalf of patients who are covered by a Department of Insurance licensed third-party and teachers and State employees, the lowest, average, and highest amount of payments made for each DRG, CPT code, or procedure by each of the hospital's top five largest health insurers.

(A) each hospital shall determine its five largest health insurers based on the dollar volume of payments received from those insurers;

(B) the lowest amount of payment shall be reported as the lowest payment from each of the five insurers on the DRG, CPT code, or procedure;

(C) the average amount of payment shall be reported as the arithmetic average of each of the five health insurers payment amounts;

(D) the highest amount of payment shall be reported as the highest payment from each of the five insurers on the DRG, CPT code, or procedure; and

(E) the identity of the top five largest health insurers shall be redacted prior to submission.

(f) The data reported, as defined in Paragraphs (c) through (e) of this Rule, shall reflect the payments received from patients and health insurers for all closed accounts. For the purpose of this Rule, "closed accounts" are patient accounts with a zero balance at the end of the data reporting period.
(g) A minimum of three data elements shall be required for reporting under Paragraphs (c) and (d) of this Rule.
(h) The information submitted in the report shall be in compliance with the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, 45 CFR Part 164.
(i) The Department shall provide the location of each licensed hospital and all specific hospital data reported pursuant to this Rule on its website. Hospitals shall be grouped by category on the website. On each quarterly report, hospitals shall determine one category that most accurately describes the type of facility. The categories are:

(1) "Academic Medical Center Teaching Hospital," means a hospital as defined in Policy AC-3 of the N.C. State Medical Facilities Plan. The N.C. State Medical Facilities Plan may be accessed at: http://www.ncdhhs.gov/dhsr/ncsmfp at no cost.

(2) "Teaching Hospital," means a hospital that provides medical training to individuals, provided that such educational programs are accredited by the Accreditation Council for Graduated Medical Education to receive graduate medical education funds from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

(3) "Community Hospital," means a general acute hospital that provides diagnostic and medical treatment, either surgical or nonsurgical, to inpatients with a variety of medical conditions, and that may provide outpatient services, anatomical pathology services, diagnostic imaging services, clinical laboratory services, operating room services, and pharmacy services, that is not defined by the categories listed in this Subparagraph and Subparagraphs (i)(1), (2), or (5) of this Rule.

(4) "Critical Access Hospital," means a hospital defined in the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services' State Operations Manual, Chapter 2 – The Certification Process, 2254D – Requirements for Critical Access Hospitals (Rev. 1, 05-21-04), including all subsequent updates and revisions. The manual may be accessed at the website: http://www.cms.gov/Regulations-and-Guidance/Guidance/Manuals/downloads/som107ap_a_hospitals.pdf at no cost.

(5) "Mental Health Hospital," means a hospital providing psychiatric services pursuant to G.S. 131E-176(21).

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-214.4; 131E-214.13;*
Temporary Adoption Eff. December 31, 2014;
Eff. September 30, 2015;
Temporary Amendment Eff. March 31, 2016;
Amended Eff. January 31, 2017.

SECTION .2100 – TRANSPARENCY IN HEALTH CARE COSTS

10A NCAC 13B .2101 DEFINITIONS

In addition to the terms defined in G.S. 131E-214.13, the following terms shall apply throughout this Section, unless text indicates to the contrary:

(1) "Current Procedural Terminology (CPT)" means a medical code set developed by the American Medical Association.

(2) "Diagnostic related group (DRG)" means a system to classify hospital cases assigned by a grouper program based on ICD (International Classification of Diseases) diagnoses, procedures, patient's age, sex, discharge status, and the presence of complications or co-morbidities.

(3) "Department" means the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.

(4) "Financial assistance" means a policy, including charity care, describing how the organization will provide assistance at its hospital(s) and any other facilities. Financial assistance includes free or discounted health services provided to persons who meet the organization's criteria for financial assistance and are unable to pay for all or a portion of the services. Financial assistance does not include:

(a) bad debt;

(b) uncollectable charges that the organization recorded as revenue but wrote off due to a patient's failure to pay;

(c) the cost of providing such care to the patients in Sub-Item (4)(b) of this Rule; or

(d) the difference between the cost of care provided under Medicare or other government programs, and the revenue derived therefrom.

(5) "Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS)" means a three-tiered medical code set consisting of Level I, II and III services and contains the CPT code set in Level I.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-214.13;*
Temporary Adoption Eff. December 31, 2014;
Eff. September 30, 2015.

SECTION .3000 - GENERAL INFORMATION

10A NCAC 13B .3001 DEFINITIONS

Notwithstanding Section .1900 of this Subchapter, the following definitions shall apply throughout this Subchapter unless the context indicates to the contrary:

(1) "Appropriate" means suitable or fitting, or conforming to standards of care as established by professional organizations, including Association of Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology (APIC), American Medical Association (AMA) and American Nurses Association (ANA).

(2) "Authority having jurisdiction" means the Division of Health Service Regulation.

(3) "Certified Dietary Manager" or "CDM" means an individual who is certified by the Certifying Board of the Dietary Managers and meets the standards and qualification as referenced in the "Dietary Manager Training Program Requirements." These standards include any subsequent amendments and editions of the referenced manual. Copies of the "Dietary Manager Training Program Requirements" may be obtained free of charge at https://www.cbdmonline.org/.

(4) "Competence" means the state or quality of being able to perform specific functions well; skill; and ability.

(5) "Construction documents" means final building plans and specifications for the construction of a facility that a governing body submits to the Construction Section for approval as specified in Rule .3102 of this Subchapter.

(6) "Construction Section" means the Construction Section of the Division of Health Service Regulation.

(7) "Continuous" means ongoing or uninterrupted, 24 hours per day.

(8) "CRNA" means a Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist who meets the criteria set forth in G.S. 90-171.21(d)(4).

(9) "Credentialed" means that the individual having a given title or position has been credited with the right to exercise official responsibilities to provide specific patient care and treatment services, within defined limits, based upon the individual's license, education, training, experience, competence, and judgment.

(10) "Department" means the Department of Health and Human Services.

(11) "Dietetics" means as defined in G.S. 90-352.

(12) "Dietitian" means a person who meets the criteria set forth in G.S. 90, Article 25.

(13) "Direct Supervision" means the state of being under the control of a supervisor, manager, or other person of authority.

(14) "Division" means the Division of Health Service Regulation.

(15) "Facility" means a hospital as defined in G.S. 131E-76.

(16) "Full-time equivalent" means a unit of measure of employee work time that is equal to the number of hours that one full-time employee would work during one calendar year if the employee worked eight hours a day, five days a week, and 52 weeks a year; i.e. 2,080 hours per year.

(17) "Governing body" means the authority as defined in G.S. 131E-76.

(18) "Imaging" means a reproduction or representation of a body or body part for diagnostic purposes by radiologic intervention that may include conventional fluoroscopic exam, magnetic resonance, nuclear or radio-isotope scan.

(19) "Invasive procedure" means a procedure involving puncture or incision of the skin, insertion of an instrument or foreign material into the body (excluding venipuncture and intravenous therapy).

(20) "License" means formal permission to provide services as granted by the State.

(21) "Medical staff" means the formal organization that is comprised of individuals who have sought and obtained clinical privileges in a facility. As defined by the facility's medical staff bylaws, rules and regulations, those members of the medical staff who regularly and routinely admit patients to a facility constitute the active medical staff.

(22) "Mission statement" means a written statement of the philosophy and beliefs of the organization or hospital as approved by the governing body.

(23) "Neonate" means the newborn from birth to one month.

(24) "Nurse executive" means a registered nurse who is the director of nursing services or a representative of decentralized nursing management staff.

(25) "Nurse midwife" means a person who meets the criteria as set forth in G.S. 90-171.21(d)(4).

(26) "Nursing facility" means as defined in G.S. 131E-116(2).

(27) "Nursing staff" means the registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, nurse aides, and others under nurse supervision, who provide patient care. The term also includes clerical personnel who work in clinical areas under nurse supervision.

(28) "Nutrition and Dietetic Technician Registered" means as defined by the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics. A copy of the requirements can be obtained at https://www.eatrightpro.org/about-us/what-is-an-rdn-and-dtr/what-is-a-nutrition-and-dietetics-technician-registered at no cost.

(29) "Nutrition therapy" ranges from intervention and counseling on diet modification to administration of specialized nutrition therapies as determined necessary to manage a condition or treat illness or injury. Specialized nutrition therapies include supplementation with medical foods, enteral and parenteral nutrition. Nutrition therapy integrates information from the nutrition assessment with information on food and other sources of nutrients and meal preparation consistent with cultural background and socioeconomic status.

(30) "Observation bed" means a bed used for no more than 24-hours, to evaluate and determine the condition and disposition of a patient and is not considered a part of the hospital's licensed bed capacity.

(31) "Patient" means any person receiving diagnostic or medical services at a hospital.

(32) "Pharmacist" means as defined in G.S. 90-85.3.

(33) "Physical Rehabilitation Services" means any combination of physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, or vocational rehabilitation.

(34) "Physician" means a person who meets the criteria set forth in G.S.90-9.1 or G.S. 90-9.2.

(35) "Provisional license" means a hospital license recognizing less than full compliance with the licensure rules.

(36) "Qualified" means having complied with the specific conditions for employment or the performance of a function.

(37) "Reference" means to use in consultation to obtain information.

(38) "Special Care Unit" means a unit or area of a hospital that includes a critical care unit, an intermediate care unit, or a pediatric care unit.

(39) "Unit" means a designated area of the hospital for the delivery of patient care services.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC Objection due to lack of Statutory Authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

SECTION .3100 - PROCEDURE

10A NCAC 13B .3101 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(a) An application for licensure shall be submitted to the Division prior to a license being issued or patients admitted.

(b) An existing facility shall not sell, lease, or subdivide a portion of its bed capacity without the approval of the Division.

(c) Application forms may be obtained by contacting the Division.

(d) The Division shall be notified in writing 30 days prior to the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) addition or deletion of a licensable service;
(2) increase or decrease in bed capacity;
(3) change of chief executive officer;
(4) change of mailing address;
(5) ownership change; or
(6) name change.

(e) Each application shall contain the following information:

(1) legal identity of applicant;
(2) name or names used to present the hospital or services to the public;
(3) name of the chief executive officer;
(4) ownership disclosure;
(5) bed complement;
(6) bed utilization data;
(7) accreditation data;
(8) physical plant inspection data; and
(9) service data.

(f) A license shall include only facilities or premises within a single county.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Amended Eff. April 1, 2003;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3102 PLAN APPROVAL

(a) For the purposes of this Rule, the Guidelines for the Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities that is incorporated by reference in Rule .6105 of this Subchapter shall be referred to as the "FGI Guidelines."

(b) The definitions as set forth in Rule .6003 of this Subchapter shall apply to this Rule.

(c) The facility design and construction shall be in accordance with this Rule and the standards set forth in Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter.

(d) The site where the facility is located shall:

(1) be approved by the Construction Section prior to the construction of a new facility or the construction of an addition to an existing facility;

(2) be free from noise from railroads, freight yards, main traffic arteries, and schools and children's playgrounds; and

(3) not be exposed to smoke, odors, or dust from industrial plants.

(e) Prior to the construction of a new facility or the construction of an addition or alteration to an existing facility, the governing body shall submit paper copies of the following to the Construction Section for review and approval:

(1) one set of schematic design drawings;

(2) one set of design development drawings; and

(3) one set of construction documents and specifications.

(f) If the North Carolina State Building Code Administrative Code and Policies requires the North Carolina Department of Insurance to review and approve the construction documents and specifications, the governing body shall submit a copy of the construction documents and specifications to the North Carolina Department of Insurance.

(g) The governing body shall submit a functional program that complies with Section 1.2-2 Functional Program of the FGI Guidelines with each submittal cited in Paragraph (e) of this Rule.

(h) The governing body shall:

(1) prepare any component of the safety risk assessment required by Section 1.2-3 Safety Risk Assessment of the FGI Guidelines; and

(2) submit any component of the safety risk assessment prepared to the Construction Section with each submittal cited in Paragraph (e) of this Rule.

(i) In order to maintain compliance with the standards established in this Rule and Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter, the governing body shall obtain written approval from the Construction Section for any changes made during the construction of the facility in the same manner as set forth in Paragraph (e) of this Rule.

(j) Two weeks prior to the anticipated construction completion date, the governing body shall notify the Construction Section of the anticipated construction completion date in writing either by U.S. Mail at the Division of Health Service Regulation, Construction Section, 2705 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-2705 or by e-mail at DHSR.Construction.Admin@dhhs.nc.gov.

(k) Construction documents and building construction, including the operation of all building systems, shall be approved in writing by the Construction Section prior to licensure or patient occupancy.

(l) When the Construction Section approves the construction documents and specifications, they shall provide the governing body with an approval letter. The Construction Section's approval of the construction documents and specifications shall expire 12 months after the issuance of the approval letter, unless the governing body has obtained a building permit for construction. If the Construction Section's approval has expired, the governing body may obtain a renewed approval of the construction documents and specifications from the Construction Section as follows:

(1) If the standards established in this Rule and Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter have not changed, the governing body shall request a renewed approval of the construction documents and specifications from the Construction Section.

(2) If the standards established in this Rule and Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter have changed, the governing body shall:

(A) submit revised construction documents and specifications meeting the current standards established in this Rule and Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter to the Construction Section; and

(B) obtain written approval of the revised construction documents and specifications from the Construction Section.

(m) Bassinets in a Neonatal Level I nursery as specified in Rule .6228 of this Subchapter shall not be included in a facility's bed capacity; however, no more bassinets shall be placed in service than the number allowed by the

requirements set forth in Rule .6228 of this Subchapter. Beds in Neonatal Level II, III, and IV nurseries as specified in Rule .6228 of this Subchapter shall be included in a facility's bed capacity.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-77; 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Temporary Amendment Eff. March 15, 2002;
Amended Eff. April 1, 2003;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .3103 CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICAL FACILITIES

(a) For purpose of this Subchapter the classification of "hospital" shall be restricted to facilities that provide as their functions diagnostic services and medical and nursing care in the treatment of acute stages of illness. On the basis of specialized facilities and services available, the Division shall license each such hospital according to the following medical types:

(1) general acute care hospital;
(2) rehabilitation hospital;
(3) critical access hospital; or
(4) long term acute care hospital which is a hospital which has been classified and certified as a long term care hospital pursuant to 42 CFR Part 412.

(b) All other inpatient medical facilities accepting patients requiring skilled nursing services but which are not operated as a part of any hospital within the above meaning shall be considered to be operating as a nursing home and, therefore, are not subject to licensure pursuant to this Subchapter.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Amended Eff. June 1, 2005;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3104 LENGTH OF LICENSE

Licenses shall remain in effect until one of the following occurs:

(1) Division imposes an administrative sanction which specifies license expiration;
(2) change of ownership;
(3) closure;
(4) change of site;
(5) failure to comply with Rule .3105 of this Section.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3105 STATISTICAL INFORMATION

Utilization data shall be submitted annually upon request by the Division. Forms for collection of this data will be forward to each facility by the Division.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3106 LICENSURE SURVEYS

(a) Prior to the initial issuance of a license to operate a facility, the Division shall conduct a survey to determine compliance with rules promulgated pursuant to G.S. 131E-79.

(b) The Division may conduct an investigation of a complaint in any facility.

(c) Facilities that are accredited through an accrediting body approved pursuant to section 1865(a) of the Social Security Act shall not be subject to routine inspections.

(d) The Division shall survey non-accredited facilities at least once every three years.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 131E-80;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Amended Eff. October 1, 2010;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3108 SUSPENSION OF ADMISSIONS

(a) The Department may amend a license, pursuant to G.S. 131E-78, by suspending the admission of any new patients to any facility when the conditions in the facility are detrimental to the health or safety of the patients in the facility.

(b) The Department shall notify the facility by registered or certified mail or by personal service of the decision to suspend admissions. Such notice will include:

(1) the period of the suspension;
(2) factual allegations;
(3) citation of statutes and rules alleged to be violated; and
(4) notice of the facility's right to a contested case hearing.

(c) The suspension shall be effective when the notice is served or on the date specified in the notice of suspension, whichever is later. The suspension shall remain effective for the period specified in the notice or until the facility demonstrates to the Department that conditions are no longer detrimental to the health and safety of the patient.

(d) The facility shall not admit new patients during the effective period of the suspension.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3107 DENIAL, AMENDMENT OR REVOCATION OF LICENSE

(a) The Department may deny any licensure application upon becoming aware that the applicant is not in compliance with any applicable provision of the Certificate of Need law located in G.S. 131E, Article 9 and the rules adopted under that law.

(b) The Department may amend a license by reducing it from a full license to a provisional license whenever the Department finds that:

(1) the licensee has failed to comply with the provisions of G.S. 131E, Article 5 and the rules promulgated under that article;

(2) there is a probability that the licensee can remedy the licensure deficiencies within a length of time not to exceed the expiration date on the license; and

(3) there is a probability that the licensee will be able thereafter to remain in compliance with the hospital licensure rules for the foreseeable future.

(c) The Department shall also amend a license to provisional status by specifically prohibiting a licensee from providing certain services, for which it has been found to be out of compliance with G.S. 131E, Articles 5 or 9. In all cases the Department shall give the licensee written notice of the amendment of the license. This notice shall be given by registered or certified mail or by personal service and shall set forth:

(1) the length of the provisional license;

(2) the factual allegations;

(3) the statutes and rules alleged to be violated; and

(4) notice of the facility's right to a contested case hearing on the amendment of the license.

(d) The provisional license shall be effective immediately upon its receipt by the licensee and shall be posted in a prominent location, accessible to public view, within the licensed premises in lieu of the full license. The provisional license shall remain in effect until:

(1) the Department restores the licensee to full licensure status;

(2) the Department revokes the licensee's license; or

(3) the end of the licensee's licensure period. If a licensee has a provisional license at the time that the licensee submits a renewal application, the license, if renewed, shall also be a provisional license unless the Department determines that the licensee can be returned to full licensure status. A decision to issue a provisional license is stayed during the pendency of an administrative appeal and the licensee may continue to display its full license during the appeal.

(e) The Department shall revoke a license whenever:

(1) The Department finds that:

(A) the licensee has failed to comply with the provisions of G.S. 131E, Article 5 and the rules promulgated under that article; and

(B) it is not probable that the licensee can remedy the licensure deficiencies within a length of time acceptable to the Department; or

(2) The Department finds that:

(A) The licensee has failed to comply with the provisions of G.S. 131E, Article 5; and

(B) although the licensee may be able to remedy the deficiencies within a reasonable time, it is not probable that the licensee will be able to remain in compliance with hospital licensure rules for the foreseeable future; or

(3) The Department finds that the licensee has failed to comply with any of the provisions of G.S. 131E, Article 5 and the rules promulgated thereunder that endangers the health, safety or welfare of the patients in the facility.

The issuance of a provisional license is not a procedural prerequisite to the revocation of a license pursuant to Subparagraphs (e)(1), (2) or (3) of this Rule.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3109 PROCEDURE FOR APPEAL

A facility may appeal any decision of the Department to deny, revoke or amend a license or any decision to suspend admissions by making such an appeal in accordance with G.S. 150B.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-78; 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3110 ITEMIZED CHARGES

(a) The facility shall provide an itemized list of charges to discharged patients or the facility shall include on patients' bills that are not itemized, notification of the right to request an itemized bill within three years of receipt of the non-itemized bill or so long as the hospital, a collections agency, or other assignee asserts the patient has an obligation to pay the bill.

(b) If requested, the facility shall provide an itemized list of charges to the patient or the patient's representative. This list shall detail in language comprehensible to an ordinary layperson the specific nature of the charges or expenses incurred by the patient.

(c) The itemized listing shall include each specific chargeable item or service in the following service areas:

(1) room rate;
(2) laboratory;
(3) radiology and nuclear medicine;
(4) surgery;
(5) anesthesiology;
(6) pharmacy;
(7) emergency services;
(8) outpatient services;
(9) specialized care;
(10) extended care;
(11) prosthetic and orthopedic appliances; and
(12) professional services provided by the facility.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 131E-91;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Temporary Amendment Eff. May 1, 2014;
Amended Eff. November 1, 2014;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3111 TEMPORARY CHANGE IN BED CAPACITY

(a) A hospital may temporarily increase its bed capacity by up to 10 percent over its licensed bed capacity, as determined by the administrator, by utilizing observational beds for inpatients for a period of no more than 60 consecutive days following approval by the Division of Health Service Regulation.

(b) To qualify for a temporary change in licensed capacity, the hospital census shall be at least 90 percent of its licensed bed capacity, excluding beds that are under renovation or construction, and the hospital must demonstrate conditions requiring the temporary increase that may include but are not limited to the following:

(1) natural disaster;
(2) catastrophic event; or
(3) disease epidemic.

(c) The Division may approve a temporary increase in licensed beds only if:

(1) It is determined that the request has met the requirements of Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Rule; and
(2) The hospital administrator certifies that the physical facilities to be used are adequate to safeguard the health and safety of patients. However this approval shall be revoked if the Division determines, as a result of a physical site visit, that these safeguards are not adequate to safeguard the health and safety of patients.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. April 1, 2003;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .3200 - GENERAL HOSPITAL REQUIREMENTS

10A NCAC 13B .3201 HOSPITAL REQUIREMENTS

A facility shall have all of the following:

(1) an organized governing body;
(2) a chief executive officer;
(3) an organized medical staff;
(4) an organized nursing staff;
(5) continuous medical services;
(6) continuous nursing services;
(7) permanent on-site facilities for the care of patients 24 hours a day;
(8) a hospital-wide infection control program;
(9) minimum on-site clinical provisions as follows:
    (a) appropriately equipped inpatient care areas;
    (b) nursing care units;
    (c) diagnostic and treatment areas to include on-site laboratory and imaging facilities with the capacity to provide immediate response to patient emergencies;
    (d) pharmaceutical services in compliance with the Pharmacy Laws of North Carolina;
    (e) facilities to assure the sterilization of equipment and supplies;
    (f) medical records services;
    (g) provision for social work services;
    (h) current reference sources to meet staff needs; and
    (i) nutrition services.
(10) minimum supportive capabilities or facilities as follows:
    (a) nutrition and dietetic services;
    (b) scheduled general and preventive maintenance services for building, services and biomedical equipment;
    (c) capability for obtaining police and fire protection, emergency transportation, grounds-keeping, and snow removal;
    (d) personnel recruitment, training and continuing education;
    (e) business management capability;
    (f) short and long-range planning capability;
    (g) financial plan to provide continuity of operation under both normal and emergency conditions;
    (h) provision for patient, employee, and visitor safety; and
    (i) policies for preventive and corrective maintenance including procedures to be followed in the event of a breakdown of essential equipment.
(11) facilities must comply with construction rules in Sections .6000 - .6200 of this Subchapter.
(12) a risk management program as follows:
    (a) a specific staff member shall be assigned responsibility for development and administration of the program;
    (b) a written policy statement evidencing a current commitment to the risk management program together with written procedures, policies and educational programs applicable to a risk management program which are reviewed at least every three years and updated as necessary;
    (c) established lines of communication between the risk management program and other functions relating to quality of patient care, safety, and professional staff performance; and
    (d) a written report of the activities of the risk management program shall be annually submitted to the governing body.
(13) a quality assessment and improvement program which provides:
    (a) continuous assessment and evaluation of patient care and related services in all services and departments;
    (b) a designated individual to coordinate the quality assessment and improvement program who will assist in the establishment of quality assessment and improvement plans and reporting methods for each service and department;

(c) a committee made up of representatives of the medical and nursing staff, administration, and other services or departments as defined by the hospital to coordinate the program, meet at least quarterly and maintain minutes of the meetings and committee activities; and

(d) for each service and department as defined by the hospital to be involved in the continuous assessment, monitoring and evaluation of patient care and related services.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3202 ADMISSION AND DISCHARGE

(a) The facility shall provide written admission and discharge, and referral policies.

(b) There shall be on the premises at all times an employee authorized to receive patients and to make arrangements for their disposition.

(c) A patient shall be admitted only under the care of a member of the medical staff meeting the provisions of Section .3700 of this Subchapter.

(d) The facility shall take appropriate precautions to protect the safety and legal rights of patients and employees.

(e) The facility shall maintain a complete and permanent record of all outpatients and inpatients including the date and time of admission and discharge. Effort shall be made to verify the full and true name, address, date of birth, nearest of kin, provisional diagnosis, condition on admission and discharge, referring physicians, attending physician or service.

(f) Facility staff shall provide at the time of admission an identification bracelet, band, or other suitable device for positive identification of each patient.

(g) No mentally competent adult shall be detained by the facility against his will, except as authorized by law.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3203 DISCHARGE PLANNING

(a) Discharge planning shall be an integral part of in-patient hospitalization.

(b) The facility shall have written policies and procedures governing discharge planning. These shall include but need not be limited to the following:

(1) appropriate screening to determine the need for discharge planning;

(2) methods to facilitate the provision of follow-up care;

(3) information to be given to the patient or his family or other persons involved in caring for the patient on matters such as the patient's condition; his health care needs; the amount of activity he should engage in; any necessary medical regimens including drugs, nutrition therapy, appointments or other forms of therapy; sources of additional help from other agencies; and procedures to follow in case of complications; and

(4) procedures for assisting the patient and his family in gaining information regarding financial assistance in paying bills incurred as a result of the hospitalization, including how to receive assistance from the various federal and State government programs.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3204 TRANSFER AGREEMENT

(a) Any facility that does not provide hospital based nursing facility service shall maintain written agreements with institutions offering this kind of care. Such agreements shall provide for the transfer and admission of patients who no longer require the services of the hospital but do require nursing facility services.

(b) A patient shall not be transferred to another medical care facility unless prior arrangements for admission have been made. Clinical records to provide continuity of care shall accompany the patient.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3205 DISCHARGE OF MINOR OR INCOMPETENT

Individuals who cannot legally consent to his or her own care shall be discharged to the custody of parents, legal guardian, person standing in loco parentis, or patient representative pursuant to 42 CFR 483.12(a)(1) herein incorporated by reference with subsequent amendments and editions, unless otherwise directed by the parent or guardian, or court of competent jurisdiction. This regulation may be accessed at https://www.cms.gov/Medicare/Provider-Enrollment-and-Certification/CertificationandComplianc/Hospitals at no cost. If the parent or guardian directs that discharge be made otherwise, he or she shall so state in writing, and the statement shall become a part of the permanent medical record of the patient.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

SECTION .3300 - PATIENT'S BILL OF RIGHTS

10A NCAC 13B .3301 PRINCIPLE

It is the purpose of these requirements to promote the interests and well-being of the patients in facilities subject to this Subchapter even in those instances where the interests of the patients may be in opposition to the interests of the facility. The facility has the right to expect the patient to fulfill patient responsibilities as may be stated in the facilities' policies affecting patient care and conduct.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3302 MINIMUM PROVISIONS OF PATIENT'S BILL OF RIGHTS

This Rule does not apply to patients in licensed nursing facility beds since these individuals are granted rights pursuant to G.S. 131E-117. A patient in a hospital facility subject to this Rule has the following rights pursuant to 42 CFR 482.13, which is hereby incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and editions. This regulation can be accessed at https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=e867c7c6cbfeb689406afea7d88e8a80&mc=true&node=pt42.5.482&rgn=div5#se42.5.482_113 at no cost:

(1) A patient has the right to respect, dignity, and comfort.

(2) A patient has the right, upon request, to be given the name of his or her attending physician, the names of all other physicians participating in his or her care, and the names and functions of other health care persons having contact with the patient.

(3) A patient has the right to privacy concerning his or her own medical care program. Case discussion, consultation, examination, and treatment are considered confidential and shall be conducted privately pursuant to 42 CFR 482.13(c)(1):

(4) A patient has the right to know what facility rules and regulations apply to his or her conduct as a patient.

(5) A patient has the right to expect emergency procedures to be implemented without delay.

(6) A patient has the right to quality care and professional standards that are maintained and reviewed.

(7) A patient has the right to information in laymen's terms, concerning his or her diagnosis, treatment and prognosis, including information about alternative treatments and possible complications. When it is not possible or medically advisable to give such information to the patient, the information shall be given on his or her behalf to the patient's designee.

(8) Except for emergencies, a physician must obtain informed consent prior to the start of any procedure or treatment.

(9) A patient has the right to be advised when a physician is considering the patient as a part of a medical care research program or donor program. Informed consent shall be obtained prior to participation in such a program. The patient or legally responsible party may refuse to continue in any program that he or she has previously given informed consent. An Institutional Review Board (IRB) may waive or alter the informed consent requirement if it reviews and approves a research study in accordance with federal regulations for the protection of human research subjects including U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) regulations under 45 CFR Part 46 and U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) regulations under 21 CFR Parts 50 and 56. 45 CFR Part 46 and 21 CFR Parts 50 and 56 are incorporated by reference, including subsequent amendments and editions. These regulations may be accessed at https://www.hhs.gov/ohrp/regulations-and-policy/regulations/common-rule/index.html at no cost. For any research study proposed for conduct under an FDA "Exception from Informed Consent Requirements for Emergency Research" or an HHS "Emergency Research Consent Waiver" that waives informed consent but community consultation and public disclosure about the research are required, any facility proposing to be engaged in the research study shall also verify that the proposed research study has been registered with the North Carolina Medical Care Commission. When the IRB has authorized the start of the community consultation process required for emergency research, but before the beginning of that process, notice of the proposed research study shall be provided to the North Carolina Medical Care Commission. The notice shall include:

(a) the title of the research study;

(b) a description of the research study, including a description of the population to be enrolled;

(c) a description of the planned community consultation process, including proposed meeting dates and times;

(d) instructions for opting out of the research study; and

(e) contact information including mailing address and phone number for the IRB and the principal investigator.

The Medical Care Commission may publish all or part of the above information in the North Carolina Register, in accordance with 26 NCAC 02C .0307, and may require the institution proposing to conduct the research study to attend a public meeting convened by a Medical Care Commission member in the community where the proposed research study is to take place to present and discuss the study or the community consultation process proposed.

(10) A patient has the right to refuse any drugs, treatment or procedure offered by the facility, and a physician shall inform the patient of his or her right to refuse any drugs, treatment or procedures and of the medical consequences of the patient's refusal of any drugs, treatment or procedure.

(11) A patient has the right to assistance in obtaining consultation with another physician at the patient's request and expense.

(12) A patient has the right to medical and nursing services without discrimination based upon race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin or source of payment.

(13) A patient who does not speak English shall have access to an interpreter.

(14) A patient or his or her designee has the right to have all records pertaining to his or her medical care treated as confidential except as otherwise provided by law or third party contractual arrangements. A patient's access to medical records may be restricted by the patient's attending physician. If the physician restricts the patient's access to information in the patient's medical record, the physician shall record the reasons on the patient's medical record. Access shall be restricted only for medical reason. A patient's designee shall have access to the information in the patient's medical records even if the attending physician restricts the patient's access to those records.

(15) A patient has the right not to be awakened by hospital staff unless it is medically necessary.

(16) The patient has the right to be free from duplication of medical and nursing procedures as determined by the attending physician.

(17) The patient has the right to medical and nursing treatment that avoids unnecessary physical and mental discomfort.

(18) When medically permissible, a patient may be transferred to another facility only after he or his next of kin or other legally responsible representative has received complete information and an explanation concerning the needs for and alternatives to such a transfer. The facility that the patient is to be transferred must first have accepted the patient for transfer.

(19) The patient has the right to examine and receive a detailed explanation of his bill.

(20) The patient has a right to information and counseling on the availability of known financial resources for his health care.

(21) A patient has the right to be informed upon discharge of his or her continuing health care requirements following discharge and the means for meeting them.

(22) A patient shall not be denied the right of access to an individual or agency who is authorized to act on his or her behalf to assert or protect the rights set out in this Section.

(23) A patient has the right to be informed of his rights at the earliest possible time in the course of his or her hospitalization.

(24) A patient has the right to designate visitors who shall receive the same visitation privileges as the patient's immediate family members, regardless of whether the visitors are legally related to the patient.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79; 143B-165;*
RRC Objection due to ambiguity Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Temporary Amendment Eff. April 1, 2005;
Amended Eff. January 1, 2011; May 1, 2008; November 1, 2005;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3303 PROCEDURE

(a) The facility shall develop and implement procedures to inform patients of his or her rights. Copies of the facilities' Patient's Bill of Rights shall be made available through one of the following ways:

(1) locations posted in a public place in the facility in addition to copies available upon request; or

(2) provided a copy to each patient or responsible party upon admission or as soon after admission as is feasible.

(b) The address and telephone number of the Acute and Home Care Licensure and Certification Section in the Department responsible for the enforcement of the provisions of this Rule shall be posted.

(c) The facility shall adopt procedures to ensure a comprehensive investigation of violations of patients' rights and to ensure their enforcement pursuant to 42 CFR 483.12(a)(2) herein incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and editions. This regulation may be accessed at https://www.cms.gov/Medicare/Provider-Enrollment-and-Certification/CertificationandComplianc/Hospitals at no cost. These procedures shall ensure that:

(1) a system is established to identify formal written complaints;

(2) written complaints are recorded and investigated;

(3) investigation and resolution of complaints shall be conducted; and

(4) disciplinary and education procedures shall be developed for members of the hospital and medical staff who are noncompliant with facility policies.

(d) The Division shall investigate or refer to other State agencies all complaints within the jurisdiction of the rules in this Subchapter.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

SECTION .3400 - SUPPLEMENTAL RULES FOR THE LICENSURE OF CRITICAL ACCESS HOSPITALS

10A NCAC 13B .3401 SUPPLEMENTAL RULES

The rules of this Section pertain only to designated Critical Access Hospitals in accordance with 42 CFR 485 Subpart F. The general requirements of this Subchapter shall apply to such facilities except where they are specifically waived or modified by the rules of this Section.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Amended Eff. November 1, 2004;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3402 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply throughout this Section, unless context otherwise clearly indicates to the contrary:

(1) "Available" means provided directly by the facility or by written agreement with a qualified provider of the service within one hour driving time.

(2) "Critical Access Hospital" means a facility designated by the North Carolina Office of Rural Health in accordance with 42 CFR 485 Subpart F.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Amended Eff. November 1, 2004;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017;
Amended Eff. October 1, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .3405 DESIGNATED CRITICAL ACCESS HOSPITALS

The requirements of 10A NCAC 13B shall apply to Critical Access Hospitals with the following modifications:

(1) Autopsy facilities required in Rule .4907 of this Subchapter are not required provided that the facility has in effect a written agreement with another facility meeting Rule .4907 of this Subchapter for providing autopsy services.

(2) Radiological services required in Section .4800 and Rule .6210 of this Subchapter are not required provided that the facility has a written agreement with another licensed facility meeting the requirements of Section .4800 and Rule .6210 of this Subchapter which makes radiological service available.

(3) Emergency services required in Rules .4102-.4110 of this Subchapter are not required. Emergency response capability set forth in Rule .4101 of this Subchapter shall be provided. Medical staff shall require that facility personnel are capable of initiating life-saving measures at a first-aid level of response for any patient or person in need of such services. This shall include:
   (a) Establishing protocols or agreements with any facility providing emergency services;
   (b) Initiating basic cardio-pulmonary resuscitation according to the American Red Cross or American Heart Association standards;
   (c) Availability of intravenous fluids and supplies required to establish intravenous access; and
   (d) Availability of first-line emergency drugs as specified by the medical staff.

(4) Anesthesia services required in Section .4600 of this Subchapter are not required in hospitals not offering outpatient surgery services.

(5) Food services required in Section .4700 of this Subchapter shall be provided for inpatients directly or made available through contractual arrangements.

(6) "Observation bed" as defined in Rule .3001(32) of this Subchapter does not apply. For purposes of this Section, "Observation bed" means a bed used for no more than 48-hours, to evaluate and determine the condition and disposition of a patient and is not considered a part of the hospital's licensed bed capacity.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Amended Eff. November 1, 2004;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .3500 - GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

10A NCAC 13B .3501 GOVERNING BODY

(a) The governing body, owner, or the person or persons designated by the owner as the governing body shall be responsible for ensuring that the objectives specified in the facility's governing documents, such as the charter or resolution, are attained.

(b) The governing body shall be the final authority for decisions for which the facility administration, the medical staff, and the facility personnel are directly or indirectly responsible within the facility.

(c) A local advisory board shall be established to provide non-binding advice to the governing body regarding the health, safety, and welfare of the community, if the facility is owned by an organization or persons outside of North Carolina. A local advisory board shall include members from the county where the facility is located.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017;
Amended Eff. July 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3502 REQUIRED FACILITY BYLAWS, POLICIES, RULES, AND REGULATIONS

(a) The governing body shall adopt written bylaws, policies, rules, and regulations in accordance with all requirements contained in this Subchapter and in accordance with the community responsibility of the facility. The written bylaws, policies, rules, and regulations shall:

(1) state the objectives;
(2) describe the powers and duties of the governing body officers and committees and the responsibilities of the chief executive officer;
(3) state the qualifications for governing body membership, the procedures for selecting members, and the terms of service for members, officers and committee chairmen;
(4) describe the authority delegated to the chief executive officer and to the medical staff. No assignment, referral, or delegation of authority by the governing body shall relieve the governing body of its responsibility for the conduct of the facility. The governing body shall retain the right to rescind any such delegation;
(5) require governing body approval of the bylaws of any auxiliary organizations established by the facility;
(6) require the governing body to review and approve the bylaws of the medical staff;
(7) establish procedures for processing and evaluating the applications for medical staff membership and for the granting of clinical privileges;
(8) establish a procedure for implementing, disseminating, and enforcing a Patient's Bill of Rights as set forth in Rule .3302 of this Subchapter and in compliance with G.S. 131E-117; and
(9) require the governing body to institute procedures to provide for:
    (A) orientation of newly elected governing body members to board functions and procedures;
    (B) the development of procedures for periodic reexamination of the relationship of the governing body to the total facility community; and
    (C) the recording of minutes of all governing body and executive committee meetings and the dissemination of those minutes, or summaries thereof, after the governing body and executive committee meetings to all members of the governing body.

(b) The governing body shall provide written policies and procedures to assure billing and collection practices in accordance with G.S. 131E-91. These policies and procedures shall include:

(1) a financial assistance policy as defined in G.S. 131E-214.14(b)(3);
(2) how a patient may obtain an estimate of the charges for the statewide 100 most frequently reported Diagnostic Related Groups (DRGs), where applicable, 20 most common outpatient imaging procedures, and 20 most common outpatient surgical procedures. The policy shall require that the information be provided to the patient in writing, either electronically or by mail, within three business days;
(3) how a patient or patient's representative may dispute a bill;
(4) issuance of a refund within 45 days of the patient receiving notice of the overpayment when a patient has overpaid the amount due to the facility;
(5) providing written notification to the patient or patient's representative at least 30 days prior to submitting a delinquent bill to a collections agency;
(6) providing the patient or patient's representative with the facility's charity care and financial assistance policies, if the facility is required to file a Schedule H, federal form 990;
(7) the requirement that a collections agency, entity, or other assignee obtain written consent from the facility prior to initiating litigation against the patient or patient's representative;
(8) a policy for handling debts arising from the provision of care by the facility involving the doctrine of necessaries, in accordance with G.S. 131E-91(d)(5); and
(9) a policy for handling debts arising from the provision of care by the facility to a minor, in accordance with G.S. 131E-91(d)(6).

(c) The governing body shall ensure that the bylaws, rules, and regulations of the medical staff and the bylaws, rules, policies, and regulations of the facility shall not be in conflict.

(d) The written policies, rules, and regulations shall be reviewed every three years, revised as necessary, and dated to indicate when last reviewed or revised.

(e) To qualify for licensure or license renewal, each facility must provide to the Division, upon application, an attestation statement in a form provided by the Division verifying compliance with the requirements of this Rule.

(f) On an annual basis, on the license renewal application provided by the Division, the facility shall provide to the Division the direct website address to the facility's financial assistance policy. This Paragraph applies only to facilities required to file a Schedule H, federal form 990.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 131E-91; 131E-214.8; 131E-214.13(f); 131E-214.14;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Temporary Amendment Eff. May 1, 2014;
Amended Eff. November 1, 2014;
Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3503 FUNCTIONS

(a) The governing body shall:

(1) provide management, physical resources, and personnel determined by the governing body to be required to meet the needs of patients for treatment as authorized by the facility's license;

(2) require facility administration to establish a quality control mechanism that includes a risk management component and an infection control program;

(3) formulate short-range and long-range plans as defined in the facility bylaws, policies, rules, and regulations;

(4) conform to all applicable State and federal laws, rules, and regulations, and applicable local ordinances;

(5) provide for the control and use of the physical and financial resources of the facility;

(6) review the annual audit, budget, and periodic reports of the financial operations of the facility;

(7) consider the recommendation of the medical staff in granting and defining the scope of clinical privileges to individuals in accordance with medical staff bylaws requirements for making such recommendations and the facility bylaws established by the governing body for the review and final determination of such recommendations;

(8) require that applicants be informed of the disposition of their application for medical staff membership or clinical privileges in accordance with the facility bylaws established by the governing body, after an application has been submitted;

(9) review and approve the medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations;

(10) delegate to the medical staff the authority to:

(A) evaluate the professional competence of medical staff members and applicants for medical staff membership and clinical privileges; and

(B) recommend to the governing body initial medical staff appointments, reappointments, and assignments or curtailments of privileges;

(11) require that resources be made available to address the emotional and spiritual needs of patients either directly or through referral or arrangement with community agencies;

(12) maintain communication with the medical staff which may be established through:

(A) meetings with the executive committee of the medical staff;

(B) service by the president of the medical staff as a member of the governing body with or without a vote;

(C) appointment of individual medical staff members to the medical review committee; or

(D) a joint conference committee that will be a committee of the governing body and the medical staff composed of equal representatives of each of the governing body, the chairman of the board or designee, the medical staff, and the chief of the medical staff or designee, respectively;

(13) require the medical staff to establish controls that are designed to provide that standards of ethical professional practices are met;

(14) provide administrative staff support to facilitate utilization review and infection control within the facility, to support quality control and any other medical staff functions required by this Subchapter or by the facility bylaws;

(15) meet the following disclosure requirements:

(A) provide data required by the Division;

(B) disclose the facility's average daily inpatient charge upon request of the Division; and

(C) disclose the identity of persons owning five percent or more of the facility as well as the facility's officers and members of the governing body upon request;

(16) establish a procedure for reporting the occurrence and disposition of allegations of abuse or neglect of patients and incidents involving quality of care or physical environment at the facility. These procedures shall require that:

(A) incident reports are analyzed and summarized by a designated party; and

(B) corrective action is taken based upon the analysis of incident reports;

(17) in a facility with one or more units, or portions of units, however described, utilized for psychiatric or substance abuse treatment, adopt policies implementing the provisions of G.S. 122C, Article 3, and Article 5, Parts, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8;

(18) develop arrangements for the provision of extended care and other long-term healthcare services. Such services shall be provided in the facility or by outside resources through a transfer agreement or referrals;

(19) provide and implement a written plan for the care or for the referral, or both, of patients who require mental health or substance abuse services while in the facility;

(20) develop a conflict of interest policy which shall apply to all governing body members and facility administration. All governing body members shall execute a conflict of interest statement; and

(21) conduct direct consultations with the medical staff at least twice during the year.

(b) For the purposes of this Rule, "direct consultations" means the governing body, or a subcommittee of the governing body, meets with the leader(s) of the medical staff(s), or his or her designee(s) either face-to-face or via a telecommunications system permitting immediate, synchronous communication.

(c) The direct consultations shall consist of discussions of matters related to the quality of medical care provided to the hospital's patients, including quality matters arising out of the following:

(1) the scope and complexity of services offered by the facility;

(2) specific clinical populations served by the facility;

(3) limitations on medical staff membership other than peer review or corrective action in individual cases;

(4) circumstances relating to medical staff access to a facility resource; or

(5) any issues of patient safety and quality of care that a hospital's quality assessment and performance improvement program might identify as needing the attention of the governing body in consultation with the medical staff.

(d) For the purposes of this Rule, "specific clinical populations" includes those individuals who may be treated at the facility by the medical staff in place at the time of the consultation.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-14.2; 131E-79; 42 CFR 482.12; 42 CFR 482.22;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020.

SECTION .3600 - MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF OPERATIONS

10A NCAC 13B .3601 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

(a) The governing body shall designate a chief executive officer whose qualifications, authority, responsibilities and duties shall be defined in a written statement adopted by the governing body.

(b) The chief executive officer shall be the designated representative of the governing body and may be given any one or more or all of the responsibilities set out in Rule .3602 of this Section.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3602 RESPONSIBILITIES

The governing body shall adopt written policies, rules, and regulations that specify the officer or officers that shall:

(1) act for the chief executive officer in his absence;
(2) manage the facility consonant with its expressed aims and policies;
(3) attend meetings of the governing body and appropriate meetings of the medical staff;
(4) implement policies adopted by the governing body for the operation of the facility;
(5) organize the administrative functions of the facility, delegate duties and establish formal means of accountability on the part of subordinates;
(6) establish such facility departments as are indicated, provide for departmental and interdepartmental meetings and attend or be represented at such meetings, and appoint hospital departmental representatives to medical staff committees where appropriate or when requested to do so by the medical staff;
(7) appoint the heads of administrative departments;
(8) report to the governing body and to the medical staff on the overall activities of the facility as well as on appropriate federal, State and local developments that affect health care in the facility;
(9) review the annual audit of the financial operations of the facility and acting upon recommendations therein;
(10) provide fiscal planning and financial management of the facility including the provision of annual budgets and periodic financial status reports to the governing board;
(11) develop in cooperation with the departmental heads and other appropriate staff, an overall organizational plan for the facility which will coordinate the functions, services and departments of the facility, when possible; and
(12) require that the agreements with service providers, such as laundry, laboratory and imaging, specifically indicate that compliance will be maintained with applicable State rules as would apply to the same services if provided directly by the facility.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3603 PERSONNEL POLICIES AND PRACTICES

The facility shall develop, establish and maintain personnel policies and practices which support sound patient care. The policies shall be in writing and made available to all employees, and they shall be reviewed periodically but no less often than once every three years. The date of the most recent review shall be indicated on the written policies. A procedure shall be established for notifying employees of changes in the established personnel policies.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3604 JOB DESCRIPTIONS

The facility shall develop and make available to the employee a written job description for each type of job in the facility, including the chief executive officer and heads of departments. Each job description shall include a written description of the education, experience, license, certification, or other qualifications required for the position.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3605 PERSONNEL RECORDS

(a) The facility shall maintain accurate and complete personnel records for each facility employee during the term of employment and for two years thereafter. The chief executive officer may designate an individual to carry out this assignment.

(b) Personnel records shall be maintained under such conditions as may be required by state or federal law and shall contain at least the following:

(1) information regarding the employee's education, training and experience and clinical competence, including, if applicable, professional licensure status and license number, sufficient to verify the employee's qualifications for the job for which he is employed. Such information shall be kept current. Applicants for positions requiring a licensed person shall be hired only after obtaining verification of their licenses from the appropriate board;

(2) current information relative to periodic work performance evaluations;

(3) records of such pre-employment health examinations and of subsequent health services rendered to the employees as are necessary to determine that all facility employees are physically able to perform the essential duties of their positions.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3606 EDUCATION PROGRAMS

The facility shall provide new employee orientation and continuing education programs for all employees to maintain the skills necessary for the performance of their duties and learn new developments in health care. Records shall be maintained of all orientation and educational programs, and of the participants.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3607 PERSONNEL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

Employees shall have pre-employment medical examinations and interim examinations in accordance with medical criteria established by the facility.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3608 INSURANCE

The governing board shall have in place an insurance program which provides for the protection of the physical and financial resources of the facility.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3609 AUDIT OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

An audit of the financial operations of the facility shall be performed by a public accountant at least once a year.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .3700 - MEDICAL STAFF

10A NCAC 13B .3701 GENERAL PROVISIONS

(a) The facility shall have a self-governed medical staff that shall be accountable to the governing body for the quality of care provided by individuals with medical staff membership and clinical privileges to provide medical services in the facility. Facility policy shall provide that individuals with clinical privileges shall perform only services within the scope of individual privileges granted.

(b) Minutes required by the rules of this Section shall reflect all transactions, conclusions, and recommendations of meetings. Minutes shall be prepared and retained in accordance with a policy established by the facility and medical staff, and available for inspection by members of the medical staff and governing body, respectively, unless such minutes include confidential peer review information that is not accessible to others in accordance with any law protecting the confidentiality.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3703 APPOINTMENT

(a) The governing body may grant, deny, renew, modify, suspend, or terminate medical staff membership and clinical privileges after consideration of the recommendation made by the medical staff in accordance with the bylaws established by the medical staff and approved by the governing body for making such recommendations, and the facility bylaws established by the governing body for review and final determination of such recommendations.

(b) Review of an applicant for medical staff membership and the granting of clinical privileges shall follow procedures set forth in the bylaws, rules, and regulations of the medical staff. These procedures shall require the following:

(1) a signed application for medical staff membership, specifying date of birth, year and school of graduation, date of licensure, statement of postgraduate or special training and experience, and a statement of the scope of the clinical privileges sought by the applicant;

(2) verification by the facility of the applicant's qualifications as stated in the application, including any required continuing education; and

(3) written notice to the applicant from the governing body regarding appointment or reappointment, which specifies the approval or denial of clinical privileges and the scope of the privileges if granted.

(c) Members of the medical staff and others granted clinical privileges in the facility shall hold current licenses to practice in North Carolina.

(d) Medical staff appointments shall be reviewed at least once every two years by the medical staff in accordance with the bylaws established by the medical staff and approved by the governing body, and shall be followed with recommendations made to the governing body for review and a final determination.

(e) The facility shall maintain a file containing performance information for each medical staff member. Representatives of the Division shall have access to these files in accordance with, and subject to the limitations and restrictions set forth in, G.S. 131E-80; however, to the extent that the same includes confidential medical review information, such information shall be reviewable and confidential in accordance with G.S. 131E-80(d) and other applicable law.

(f) Minutes shall be taken and maintained of all meetings of the medical staff and governing body that concern the granting, denying, renewing, modifying, suspending or terminating of clinical privileges.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; 42 CFR 482.12(a)(10); 42 CFR 482.22(a)(1);*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017;
Amended Eff. July 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3704 ESTABLISHMENT AND CATEGORIES OF MEDICAL STAFF MEMBERSHIP

(a) The medical staff shall be established in accordance with the bylaws of the facility and organized in accordance with the bylaws, rules, and regulations of the medical staff. After considering the recommendations of the medical staff, the governing body of the facility may, in accordance with G.S. 131E-85, grant medical staff membership and clinical privileges to qualified, licensed practitioners in accordance with their training, experience, and demonstrated competence and judgment in accordance with the medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations.

(b) Every facility shall have an active medical staff, as defined by the medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations, to deliver medical services within the facility and to administer medical staff functions. The members of the active medical staff shall be eligible to vote at medical staff meetings and to hold medical staff office positions as determined by the medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations and shall be responsible for recommendations made to the governing body regarding the organization and administration of the medical staff. Medical staff office positions shall be determined in the medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations.

(c) The active medical staff may establish other categories for membership in the medical staff. These categories for membership shall be identified and defined in the medical staff bylaws. Examples of membership categories include:

(1) active medical staff;
(2) associate medical staff;
(3) courtesy medical staff;
(4) temporary medical staff;
(5) consulting medical staff;
(6) honorary medical staff; or
(7) other staff classifications.

The medical staff bylaws shall describe the authority, duties, privileges, and voting rights for each membership category consistent with applicable law, rules, and regulations and requirements of facility accrediting bodies.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3705 MEDICAL STAFF BYLAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS

(a) The active medical staff shall develop and adopt, subject to the approval of the governing body, a set of bylaws, rules, and regulations to establish a framework for self-governance of medical staff activities and accountability to the governing body.

(b) The medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations shall provide for the following:

(1) organizational structure;
(2) qualifications for medical staff membership;
(3) procedures for granting or renewing, denying, modifying, suspending, and revoking clinical privileges;
(4) procedures for disciplinary or corrective actions;
(5) procedures for fair hearing and appellate review mechanisms for denying, modifying, suspending, and revoking clinical privileges;
(6) composition, functions and attendance of standing committees;
(7) policies for completion of medical records;
(8) formal liaison between the medical staff and the governing body;
(9) methods developed to formally verify that each medical staff member on appointment or reappointment agrees to abide by current medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations, and the facility bylaws, rules, policies, and regulations;
(10) procedures for participation in quality assurance functions by medical staff members;
(11) the process for the selection and election and removal of medical staff officers; and
(12) procedures for the proposal, adoption, and amendment, and approval of medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations.

(c) Neither the medical staff, the governing body, nor the facility administration may unilaterally amend the medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations.

(d) Neither the medical staff, the governing body, nor the facility administration may waive any provision of the medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations, except in an emergency circumstance. For purposes of this Rule, an "emergency circumstance" means a situation of urgency that justifies immediate action and when there is not sufficient time to follow the applicable provisions and procedures of the medical staff bylaws. Examples of an emergency circumstance include an immediate threat to the life or health of an individual or the public, a natural disaster, or a judicial or regulatory order. The duration of a waiver permitted by this Rule will be only so long as the emergency circumstance exists.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3706 ORGANIZATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE MEDICAL STAFF

(a) The medical staff shall be organized to accomplish its required functions as established by the governing body and medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations and provide for the election or appointment of its own officers.

(b) There shall be an executive committee, or its equivalent, which represents the medical staff, that has responsibility for the effectiveness of all medical activities of the staff, and that acts for the medical staff.

(c) The following functions shall be performed by the medical staff:

(1) credentialing review;
(2) medical records review;
(3) drug utilization review;
(4) radiation safety review;
(5) blood usage review;
(6) bylaws review;
(7) medical review;
(8) peer review; and
(9) recommendations for discipline or corrective action of medical staff members.

(d) The medical staff shall ensure that minutes are prepared for each medical staff, departmental, and committee meeting.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3707 MEDICAL ORDERS

(a) No medication or treatment shall be administered or discontinued except in response to the order of a member of the medical staff in accordance with policies, rules, and regulations established by the facility and medical staff and as provided in Paragraph (f) of this Rule.

(b) Such orders shall be dated and recorded directly in the patient medical record. A method shall be established to safeguard against fraudulent recordings.

(c) All orders for medication or treatment shall be authenticated according to medical staff and facility policies, rules, or regulations. The order shall be taken by personnel qualified by medical staff bylaws, rules, and regulations, and shall include the date, time, and name of persons who gave the order, and the full signature of the person taking the order.

(d) The names of drugs shall be recorded in full and not abbreviated except where approved by the active medical staff.

(e) The active medical staff shall establish a written policy in conjunction with the pharmacy committee or its equivalent for all medications not specifically prescribed as to time or number of doses to be automatically stopped after a reasonable time limit, but no more than 14 days. The prescriber shall be notified according to established policies and procedures at least 24 hours before an order is automatically stopped.

(f) For patients who are under the continuing care of an out-of-state physician but are temporarily located in North Carolina, a facility may process the out-of-state physician's prescriptions or orders for diagnostic or therapeutic studies which maintain and support the patient's continued program of care, where the authenticity and currency of the prescriptions or orders can be verified by the physician who prescribed or ordered the treatment requested by the patient, and where the facility verifies that the out-of-state physician is licensed to prescribe or order the treatment.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Amended Eff. April 1, 2005; August 1, 1998;
Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .3708 MEDICAL STAFF RESPONSIBILITIES FOR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT REVIEW

(a) The medical staff shall have in effect a system to review care provided at the facility by members of the medical staff, to assess quality, to provide a process for quality improvement, and to monitor the outcome of quality improvement activities.

(b) The medical staff shall establish criteria for the evaluation of the quality of care.

(c) The facility shall have a written plan that generates reports to permit identification of patient care problems and that establishes a system to use this data to document and identify interventions. The plan shall be approved by the medical staff, facility administration, and the governing body.

(d) The medical staff shall establish a policy to maintain a review process of the care provided by members of the medical staff to all patients in every medical department of the facility. The medical staff shall have a policy to schedule meetings to examine the review process and results. The review process shall include both practitioners and allied health professionals from the medical staff.

(e) Minutes shall be prepared for all meetings reviewing quality improvement and shall reflect all of the transactions, conclusions, and recommendations of the meeting.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017;
Amended Eff. July 1, 2020.

SECTION .3800 - NURSING SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .3801 NURSE EXECUTIVE

(a) Whether the facility utilizes a centralized or decentralized organizational structure, a nurse executive shall be responsible for the coordination of nursing organizational functions.

(b) A nurse executive shall develop facility wide patient care programs, policies, and procedures that describe how the nursing care needs of patients are assessed, met, and evaluated.

(c) The nurse executive shall develop and adopt, subject to the approval of the facility, a set of administrative policies and procedures to establish a framework to accomplish required functions as required in Paragraph (e) of this Rule.

(d) There shall be scheduled meetings every 60 days of the members of the nursing staff to evaluate the quality and efficiency of nursing services. Minutes of these meetings shall be maintained.

(e) The nurse executive shall be responsible for:

(1) the development of a written organizational plan which describes the levels of accountability and responsibility within the nursing organization;
(2) planning for and the evaluation of the delivery of nursing care system;
(3) establishment of a mechanism to validate qualifications, knowledge, and skills of nursing personnel;
(4) provision of orientation and educational opportunities related to expected nursing performance and maintenance of records pertaining thereto;
(5) implementation of a system for performance evaluation;
(6) provision of nursing care services in conformance with G.S. 90-171.20(7) and G.S. 90-171.20(8);
(7) assignment of nursing staff to clinical or managerial responsibilities based upon educational preparation, in conformance with licensing laws and an assessment of current competence; and
(8) staffing nursing units with personnel in accordance with a written plan of care to meet the needs of the patients.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 143B-165;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023.

10A NCAC 13B .3802 NURSING STAFF

(a) Licensed nurses and other nursing personnel shall be qualified by training, education, experience and demonstrated abilities to provide nursing care within their scope of practice.

(b) Staffing schedules which reflect personnel assignment by date and service unit shall be kept on file for at least three years by hospital management.

(c) The facility shall establish policies for the provision of services for all contractual agreement personnel that include at a minimum the following:

(1) verification of licensure or certification by the appropriate occupational board;
(2) delivery and documentation of care;
(3) participation on interdisciplinary care planning activities; and
(4) supervision of contractual agreement personnel.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3803 NURSING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

(a) Nursing policies and procedures shall be available to the nursing staff in each nursing care unit and service area and shall include the following:

(1) method of noting diagnostic and therapeutic orders;
(2) method of assigning nursing care of patients;
(3) infection control measures;
(4) patient safety measurers; and
(5) method of implementing orders for medication or treatment.

(b) Each unit shall have relevant clinical reference materials available. The following shall be provided to each unit:

(1) a facility formulary or comparable drug reference;
(2) a policy and procedure manual; and
(3) a medical dictionary.

(c) The facility shall provide a program of inservice education which shall be maintained and documented for all nursing staff personnel. Annual inservices shall include infection control measures, cardiopulmonary resuscitation and fire and safety.

(d) Nursing care policies and procedures shall be reviewed at least every three years by the nursing staff and facility management and revised as necessary. They shall include the date to indicate the time of the most recent review or revision.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3804 PATIENT CARE

(a) Each patient's need for nursing care related to his or her admission shall be determined by a registered nurse. Patient needs shall be reassessed when warranted by the patient's condition.

(b) Each patient's nursing care shall be based upon assessed needs and shall be coordinated with the therapies of other disciplines.

(c) The patient's medical record shall include documentation of:

(1) the initial assessment and reassessments of patient clinical status;
(2) patient care needs;
(3) interventions performed to meet the patient's nursing care needs;
(4) implementation of physician's orders;
(5) the nursing care provided; and
(6) the patient's response to, and the outcomes of, the care provided.

(d) Each plan of care shall be initiated within 24 hours of admission. The plan of care shall become a part of the clinical record.

(e) The nursing care plan shall be readily available to all physicians and facility personnel involved with the care of the patient.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .3900 - MEDICAL RECORD SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .3901 ORGANIZATION

(a) The facility shall establish a medical record service. It shall be directed, staffed and equipped to accurately process, index, and file all medical records. Orientation, on-the-job training and inservice programs for medical records personnel shall be provided.

(b) The medical record service shall be equipped to enable its personnel to maintain medical records so that they are readily accessible and secure from unauthorized use.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3902 MANAGER

(a) The medical records service shall be directed and supervised by a qualified medical records manager. If the manager is not a registered record administrator or an accredited records technician, the facility shall retain a person with those qualifications on a part-time or consulting basis.

(b) The manager of the medical record service shall advise, administer, supervise and perform work involved in the development, analysis, maintenance and use of medical records and reports.

(c) Where the manager is employed on a part-time or consulting basis, he or she shall organize the department, train the regular personnel and make periodic visits to the facility. The manager shall evaluate the records and the operation of the service and document the visits by written reports. A written contract specifying his or her duties and responsibilities shall be kept on file and made available for inspection by the Division's surveyor.

(d) The manager of the medical record service shall maintain a system of identification and filing to facilitate the prompt location of medical record of any patient.

(e) The manager of the medical records service shall store medical records in such a manner as to provide protection from loss, damage, and unauthorized access.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC Objection due to lack of Statutory Authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3903 PRESERVATION OF MEDICAL RECORDS

(a) The manager of the medical records service shall maintain medical records that were created when the patient was an adult, whether original, computer media, or digital archived for 11 years following the discharge of an adult patient.

(b) The manager of medical records shall maintain medical records that were created when the patient was a minor, whether original, computer media, or digital archived, until the patient's 30th birthday. If a minor patient is readmitted as an adult, the manager of the medical records shall maintain medical records according to Paragraph (a) of this Rule.

(c) If a hospital discontinues operation, its management shall make known to the Division where its records are stored. Records shall be stored in a business offering retrieval services for 11 years after the closure date or according to Paragraph (b) of this Rule if the patient was a minor.

(d) The manager of medical records may authorize the digital archiving of medical records. Digital archiving may be done on or off the premises. If done off the premises, the facility shall provide for the confidentiality and safekeeping of the records. The original of digital archived medical records shall not be destroyed until the medical records department has had an opportunity to review the digital record for content.

(e) Nothing in this Section shall be construed to prohibit the use of automation in the medical records service, provided that all of the provisions in this Rule are met and the information is readily available for use in patient care.

(f) Only personnel authorized by State laws and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) found in 42 CFR 482, which is incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and editions, shall have access to medical records. This regulation may be obtained free of charge at https://www.govinfo.gov/help/cfr. Where the written authorization of a patient is required for the release or disclosure of health information, the written authorization of the patient or authorized representative shall be maintained in the original record as authority for the release or disclosure.

(g) Medical records are the property of the hospital, and shall remain the property of the hospital, except through a court order. Copies shall be made available for authorized purposes such as insurance claims and physician review.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-97; 143B-165;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Amended Eff. July 1, 2009;
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023.

10A NCAC 13B .3904 PATIENT ACCESS

The manager of medical records shall provide patients or patient designees, when requested, access to or a copy of their medical records, or both. Upon the death of a patient, the executor of the decedent's estate, or in the absence of an executor, the next of kin responsible for the disposition of the remains, shall have access to all medical records of the deceased patient. The patient or the patient's next of kin may be charged for the cost of reproducing copies.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3905 PATIENT MEDICAL RECORDS

(a) Hospital management shall maintain medical records for each patient treated or examined in the facility.

(b) The medical record or medical record system shall provide data for each episode of care and treatment rendered by the facility.

(c) Where the medical record does not combine all episodes of inpatient, outpatient and emergency care, the medical records system shall:

(1) assemble, upon request of the physician, any or all divergently located components of the medical record when a patient is admitted to the facility or appears for outpatient or clinic services; or

(2) require placing copies of pertinent portions of each inpatient's medical record, such as the discharge resume, the operative note and the pathology report, in the outpatient or combined outpatient emergency unit record file as directed by the medical staff.

(d) The manager of medical records shall ensure that:

(1) each patient's medical record is complete, readily accessible and available to the professional staff concerned with the care and treatment of the patient;

(2) all clinical information pertaining to a patient is incorporated in his medical record;

(3) all entries in the record are dated and authenticated by the person making the entry;

(4) symbols and abbreviations are used only when they have been approved by the medical staff and when there exists a legend to explain them;

(5) verbal orders include the date and signature of the person recording them. They shall be given and authenticated in accordance with the provisions of Rule .3707(c) of this Subchapter; and

(6) records of patients discharged are completed within 30 days following discharge or disciplinary action is initiated as defined in the medical staff bylaws.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79; 143B-165;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Amended Eff, April 1, 2005;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3906 CONTENTS

(a) The medical record shall contain sufficient information to justify the diagnosis, verify the treatment and document the course of treatment and results accurately.

(b) All in-patient records shall include the following information:

(1) identification data (name, address, age, sex) and, when the identification data is not obtainable, the reason for such;
(2) date and time of admission and discharge;
(3) medical history:
  (A) chief complaint;
  (B) details of the present illness;
  (C) relevant past, social, and family histories; and
  (D) reports of relevant physical examinations;
(4) diagnostic and therapeutic orders;
(5) reports of procedures, tests and their results;
(6) provisional or admitting diagnosis;
(7) evidence of appropriate informed consent or a written statement explaining why consent was not obtained;
(8) clinical observations, including results of therapy;
(9) record of medication and treatment administration;
(10) progress notes of all disciplines;
(11) conclusions at termination of hospitalization or evaluation and treatment;
(12) all relevant diagnosis established by the time of discharge;
(13) consultation reports;
(14) surgical record, including anesthesia record, pre-operative diagnosis, surgeon's operative report and post-operative orders and any instructions given to the patient or family; and
(15) autopsy findings, if performed.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .3907 MEDICAL RECORDS REVIEW

The medical staff shall review medical records periodically for completeness and shall:

(1) establish requirements regarding completion of medical records, including a system for disciplinary actions for those who do not complete records in a timely manner; and

(2) make recommendations to the medical records department regarding clinical information sufficient for medical care evaluation.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .4000 - OUTPATIENT SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .4001 ORGANIZATION

(a) The facility shall establish and maintain outpatient care services in accordance with the facility's written mission statement.

(b) The relationship of outpatient services to other divisions within the facility, including channels of responsibility and authority, shall be documented and made available for review by the facility.

(c) The facility shall vest the direction of outpatient services in one or more individuals whose qualifications, authority and duties are defined in writing.

(d) The facility shall establish and maintain procedures for the review and evaluation of outpatient services.

(e) Each medical staff member shall have privileges delineated in accordance with criteria established by the medical staff by-laws, rules, or regulations.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4002 STAFFING

(a) The director of outpatient services shall require that ambulatory care services are staffed with sufficient personnel in accordance with a written plan.

(b) The responsibility for the delivery of outpatient services by the professional staff shall be defined and documented by the director of ambulatory care services.

(c) The facility shall provide education programs specifically related to outpatient care for the staff and document the extent of participation in education and training programs.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4003 POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

(a) The provision of outpatient services shall be guided by written policies and procedures which shall be developed by the facility and approved by the medical staff. The policies and procedures shall be reviewed by the medical staff at least every three years.

(b) The policies shall include the following:

(1) patient access to outpatient services;
(2) the process of obtaining informed consent;
(3) the location, storage and procurement of medications, supplies and equipment; and
(4) the mechanism to be used to contact patients for necessary follow-up.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4004 OUTPATIENT SURGICAL AND ANESTHESIA SERVICES

(a) When surgical or anesthesia services are provided in an outpatient setting, the facility shall require that the medical staff approve all types of surgical procedures to be offered. The facility shall maintain and make available a current listing of approved outpatient procedures.

(b) The facility shall define the scope of anesthesia services that may be provided, the locations where such anesthesia services may be administered and who shall provide anesthesia services.

(c) The facility shall require that standards for informed consent, history and physical examination, preoperative studies, administration of anesthesia, medical records and discharge criteria meet the same standards of care as apply for inpatient surgery unless otherwise specified by the medical staff.

(d) The facility shall provide for back-up service by other departments in the case of emergencies or complications.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4005 MEDICAL RECORDS

(a) The manager of outpatient services shall require that a record of outpatient care and services for each patient is maintained either in the ambulatory care services or medical records department.

(b) The facility shall develop a system of identification and filing to prepare for safe storage and prompt retrieval of records upon subsequent inpatient or outpatient visits.

(c) The facility shall establish medical records procedures which include provisions for maintaining the confidentiality of patient information and for the release of information to authorized individuals.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .4100 - EMERGENCY SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .4101 EMERGENCY RESPONSE CAPABILITY REQUIRED

The medical staff of each facility shall require that facility personnel are capable of initiating life-saving measures at a first-aid level of response for any patient or person in need of such services. This shall include:

(1) initiating basic cardio-respiratory resuscitation according to American Red Cross or American Heart Association standards;
(2) availability of first-line emergency drugs as specified by the medical staff;
(3) availability of IV fluids and supplies required to establish IV access; and
(4) establishing protocols or agreements for the transfer of patients to a facility for a higher level of care when these services are not available on site.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4102 CLASSIFICATION OF OPTIONAL EMERGENCY SERVICES

(a) Any facility providing emergency services shall classify its capability in providing such services according to the following criteria:

(1) Level I:
- (A) the facility shall have a comprehensive, 24-hour-per-day emergency service with at least one physician experienced in emergency care on duty in the emergency care area;
- (B) the facility shall have in-hospital physician coverage by members of the medical staff or by senior-level residents for at least medical, surgical, orthopedic, obstetric, gynecologic, pediatric and anesthesia services;
- (C) services of other medical and surgical specialists shall be available; and
- (D) the facility shall provide prompt access to labs, radiology, operating suites, critical care and obstetric units and other services as defined by the governing body.

(2) Level II:
- (A) the facility shall have 24-hour per day emergency service with at least one physician experienced in emergency care on duty in the emergency care area; and
- (B) the facility shall have consultation available within 30 minutes by members of the medical staff or by senior level residents to meet the needs of the patient. Consultation by phone is acceptable.

(3) Level III: The facility shall have emergency service available 24 hours per day with at least one physician available to the emergency care area within 30 minutes through a medical staff call roster.

(b) Facilities seeking trauma center designation shall comply with G.S. 131E-162.

(c) The location of the emergency access area shall be identified by clearly visible signs.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4103 PROVISION OF EMERGENCY SERVICES

(a) Any facility providing emergency services shall establish and maintain policies requiring medical screening, treatment and transfer services for any individual who presents to the facility emergency department and on whose behalf treatment is requested regardless of that person's ability to pay for medical services and without delay to inquire about the individual's method of payment.

(b) Any facility providing emergency services under the rules of this Section shall install, operate, and maintain, on a 24-hour per day basis, an emergency two-way radio capable of accessing the North Carolina Voice Interoperability Plan for Emergency Responders (VIPER) radio network for voice communication with EMS providers transporting patients to the facility or provide on-line medical direction for EMS personnel.

(c) All communication equipment shall be in compliance with the rules set forth in 10A NCAC 13P, Emergency Medical Services and Trauma Rules.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 143B-165;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023.

10A NCAC 13B .4104 MEDICAL DIRECTOR

(a) The governing body shall establish the qualifications, duties, and authority of the director of emergency services. Appointments shall be recommended by the medical staff and approved by the governing body.

(b) The medical staff credentials committee shall approve the mechanism for emergency privileges for physicians employed for brief periods of time such as evenings, weekends, or holidays.

(c) Level I and II emergency services shall be directed and supervised by a physician.

(d) Level III services shall be directed and supervised by a physician.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-85(a); 143B-165;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023.

10A NCAC 13B .4105 NURSING

(a) Level I and Level II emergency services shall have one or more registered nurses assigned and on duty within the emergency service area at all times.

(b) A Level III emergency service shall have a registered nurse available on at least an on-call, in-house basis at all times.

(c) The facility shall document that all emergency services nursing personnel shall have orientation, training and continuing education in the reception and care of emergency patients.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4106 POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Each emergency department shall establish written policies and procedures that specify the scope and conduct of patient care to be provided in the emergency areas. They shall include the following:

(1) the location, storage, and procurement of medications, blood, supplies, equipment, and the procedures to be followed in the event of equipment failure;

(2) the initial management of patients with burns, hand injuries, head injuries, fractures, multiple injuries, poisoning, animal bites, gunshot or stab wounds, and other acute problems;

(3) the provision of care to an unemancipated minor not accompanied by a parent or guardian, or to an unaccompanied unconscious patient;

(4) management of alleged or suspected child, elder, or adult abuse;

(5) the management of pediatric emergencies;

(6) the initial management of patients with actual or suspected exposure to radiation;

(7) management of alleged or suspected rape victims;

(8) the reporting of individuals dead on arrival to the proper authorities;

(9) the use of standing orders;

(10) tetanus and rabies prevention or prophylaxis; and

(11) the dispensing of medications in accordance with State and federal laws.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 143B-165;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023.

10A NCAC 13B .4107 EMERGENCY RECORDS

(a) The facility shall require all levels of emergency departments to maintain a continuous control register on each patient seen for services which shall include at least the name, age, sex, date, time, and means of arrival, nature of complaint, disposition, and time of discharge.

(b) The facility shall maintain a record for each patient seeking emergency care. This shall include:

(1) patient identification, time and means of arrival;
(2) pertinent history and physical findings and patient vital signs;
(3) diagnostic and therapeutic orders;
(4) clinical observations including results of treatment;
(5) reports of procedures, tests and results;
(6) diagnostic impression; and
(7) discharge or transfer summary of treatment including final disposition, the patient's condition, and any instructions given to the patient and or family for follow-up care.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4108 OBSERVATION BEDS

When observation beds are used, the facility shall implement written policies and procedures that address the type of patient use, the mechanism for providing appropriate clinical monitoring, the length of time services may be provided in this setting and documentation requirements.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4109 TRANSFER

(a) The facility shall establish and implement protocols for stabilization and transportation of emergency patients.

(b) A facility with specialized capabilities, such as burn units, shock-trauma units and neonatal intensive care units, shall not refuse to accept an appropriate transfer for those services if the hospital has the capacity to treat the individual.

(c) The facility shall not transfer a patient until the receiving organization has consented to accept the patient and the patient is sufficiently stable for transport.

(d) If the patient or the person acting on the patient's behalf refuses transfer, the facility staff shall:

(1) explain to the individual or his representative the risks and benefits of transfer; and

(2) shall request the patient's or his representative's refusal of transfer in writing.

(e) The facility shall forward at the time of transfer a copy of all medical records related to the emergency condition for which the individual has presented.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4110 DISASTER AND MASS CASUALTY PROGRAM

(a) The facility shall describe:

(1) the level of emergency services available during an external disaster;

(2) the emergency department's role in the facility's external disaster plan;

(3) procedures to be followed in the event of an internal disaster; and

(4) the facility's connection to other community services such as fire, police and the American Red Cross.

(b) The medical staff and governing body shall approve the plan, review it and revise it if needed, annually.

(c) The plan shall:

(1) provide for prompt medical attention for all emergency patients as their needs may dictate;

(2) include protocols for handling non-emergency cases;

(3) establish medical staff coverage procedures or methods;

(4) specify drugs, solutions and equipment to be continuously available;

(5) provide for the evacuation and transfer for all inpatients as their needs may indicate in the event of an internal disaster; and

(6) include mutual support agreements with area providers.

(d) Schedules, names and telephone numbers of all physicians and others on emergency duty shall be maintained by the facility.

(e) Names and telephone numbers of those to be contacted in the event of an internal disaster shall be maintained by the facility.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .4200 - SPECIAL CARE UNITS

10A NCAC 13B .4201 ORGANIZATION

(a) The governing body shall approve the type and scope of special care units.

(b) The facility shall document the relationship of the special care units to the other departments within the hospital, including channels of responsibility and authority.

(c) The facility shall provide necessary equipment and supplies for delivery of nursing care specific to the unit population for each special care unit.

(d) The facility shall provide sufficient emergency drugs and equipment to meet anticipated needs as determined by the medical staff.

(e) The governing body shall delegate to the medical and nursing staff the responsibility to develop policies and procedures concerning the scope and provision of safe care in each unit.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4202 MEDICAL STAFF

(a) The governing body shall provide that each special care unit or group of similar units be directed by qualified members of the medical staff whose clinical and administrative privileges have been approved by the governing board.

(b) The governing body shall designate the director to be responsible for making decisions in consultation with the physician responsible for the patient, for the disposition of a patient when patient load exceeds optimal operation capacity.

(c) The governing body shall require that the medical staff provide medical staff coverage sufficient to meet the specific needs of the patients on a 24-hour basis.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4203 NURSING STAFF

The supervision of nursing care for each special care unit shall be provided by a qualified registered nurse and shall include the following:

(1) unit-specific orientation and competency evaluation for each staff member;

(2) a staffing plan based upon the needs of the patient population which is implemented to ensure a sufficient number of qualified Registered Nurses are on duty when patients are in the unit;

(3) assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nursing care which is documented according to policy; and

(4) delivery of nursing care in accordance with the North Carolina Nurse Practice Act.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4204 POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

(a) The facility in conjunction with the medical and nursing staff shall develop written policies and procedures which guide the provision of care in a special care unit. These policies and procedures shall be approved by the medical staff and include:

(1) patient admission and discharge criteria;
(2) notification of appropriate medical staff for changes in the condition of the patient;
(3) use of standing orders and emergency protocols;
(4) designation of staff members authorized to perform special procedures and special circumstances requiring such authorization;
(5) patient care procedures, including medication administration;
(6) infection control;
(7) pertinent safety practices;
(8) use of equipment and procedures to be followed in the event of equipment failure;
(9) regulations governing visitors and traffic control; and
(10) role of special care unit in internal and external disaster plans.

(b) The governing body shall review, update and approve regularly, but at least every three years, its policies and procedures.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .4300 - MATERNAL - NEONATAL SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .4301 ORGANIZATION MATERNAL SERVICES

(a) The governing body shall approve the scope of obstetric services offered based upon the level of patient need, qualifications of the credentialed staff, and resources of the facility.

(b) The following capabilities and minimum services shall be made available when obstetric services are provided:

(1) identification of high-risk mothers and fetuses;
(2) continuous electronic fetal monitoring;
(3) cesarean delivery capability within 30 minutes of decision;
(4) blood or fresh frozen plasma for transfusion;
(5) anesthesia on a 24-hour or on-call basis;
(6) radiology and ultrasound examination;
(7) stabilization of unexpectedly small or sick neonates before transfer;
(8) neonatal resuscitation;
(9) laboratory services on a 24-hour or on-call basis;
(10) consultation and transfer agreements;
(11) assessment and care for the neonates; and
(12) nursery or other appropriate space for care of the neonates.

(c) In a facility without intensive care nursery services, the facility management shall establish and maintain a plan for the stabilization and transportation of sick newborns to a regional neonatal unit.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4302 MEDICAL STAFF MATERNAL SERVICES

(a) The medical staff shall require that each birth be attended by a physician or certified nurse midwife who has documented evidence of current competence and appropriate privileges.

(b) At all times medical staff with obstetrical privileges shall be available within 30 minutes to provide services and attend deliveries. An on-call schedule shall be available to the Division for review.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4303 NURSING SERVICES MATERNAL SERVICES

(a) The nurse executive or the decentralized nursing management staff shall designate a registered nurse who has education, training, and experience in obstetrical care as supervisor of obstetrical services.

(b) A registered nurse shall be responsible for providing the type and amount of nursing care needed by each patient. A staffing plan shall be available to the Division for review.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4304 POLICIES AND PROCEDURES MATERNAL SERVICES

(a) The provision of patient care shall be guided by written policies and procedures developed by the medical and nursing staff and approved by the medical staff.

(b) Written policies shall relate to at least the following:

(1) a system for informing the physician or certified nurse midwife responsible for a patient of the following:
  (A) the patient's admission;
  (B) the onset of labor; and
  (C) pertinent information about progress of labor or changes in patient's condition.

(2) emergency response protocols for patients who demonstrate evidence of maternal, fetal or neonatal distress;

(3) a program to prevent isoimmunization of RH-negative mothers;

(4) administration of oxytocic agents when used for induction or stimulation of labor;

(5) the use and administration of analgesics and anesthetics;

(6) administration of magnesium sulfate when and for the treatment preeclampsia;

(7) the location and storage of medications, supplies, and special equipment;

(8) the method of identification for the neonates;

(9) assessment and care of the neonates;

(10) provision of resuscitation, stabilization, and preparation for the transport of sick neonates at any hour; and

(11) an infection control plan.

(c) Accurate and complete medical records shall be provided for each obstetric patient.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4305 ORGANIZATION OF NEONATAL SERVICES

(a) The governing body shall approve the scope of all neonatal services and the facility shall classify its capability in providing a range of neonatal services using the following criteria:

(1) LEVEL I: Full-term and pre-term neonates that are stable without complications. This may include infants who are small for gestational age or neonates who are large for gestational age.

(2) LEVEL II: Neonates or infants that are stable without complications but require special care and frequent feedings; infants of any weight who no longer require LEVEL III or LEVEL IV neonatal services, but who still require more nursing hours than normal infant. This may include infants who require close observation in a licensed acute care bed.

(3) LEVEL III: Neonates or infants that are high-risk, small or approximately 32 and less than 36 completed weeks of gestational age but otherwise healthy, or sick with a moderate degree of illness that are admitted from within the hospital or transferred from another facility requiring intermediate care services for sick infants, but not requiring intensive care. The beds in this level may serve as a "step-down" unit from Level IV. Level III neonates or infants require less constant nursing care, but care does not exclude respiratory support.

(4) LEVEL IV (Neonatal Intensive Care Services): High-risk, medically unstable, or critically ill neonates under 32 weeks of gestational age, or infants, requiring constant nursing care or supervision that includes continuous cardiopulmonary or respiratory support, complicated surgical procedures, or other intensive supportive interventions.

(b) The facility shall provide for the availability of equipment, supplies, and clinical support services.

(c) The medical and nursing staff shall develop and approve policies and procedures for the provision of all neonatal services.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 143B-165;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Temporary Amendment Eff. March 15, 2002;
Amended Eff. April 1, 2003;
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023.

10A NCAC 13B .4306 MEDICAL STAFF OF NEONATAL SERVICES

The medical staff shall require that the director or other designated physician in charge of the neonatal special or intensive care unit has training and experience in care of the neonate.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4307 NURSING STAFF OF NEONATAL SERVICES

(a) The nurse executive or the decentralized nursing management staff shall designate a registered nurse who has training and experience in the care of neonates as supervisor of neonatal services.

(b) A registered nurse shall be responsible for providing the type and amount of nursing care needed by each patient. A staffing plan shall be available to the Division for review.

(c) The nursing staff shall provide educational opportunities for parents of neonates on routine care and procedures needed by the neonate.

(d) The nursing staff shall provide opportunities for parental participation in care of the neonate to facilitate bonding and family adjustment to the neonate's needs.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4308 POLICIES AND PROCEDURES OF NEONATAL SERVICES

(a) The provision of neonatal care at all levels shall be guided by written policies and procedures developed and approved by the medical and nursing staffs.

(b) The policies and procedures shall include but are not limited to:

(1) emergency resuscitation and stabilization of the neonate;
(2) equipment for routine and emergency care of the neonate;
(3) continuous oxygen supply and means of administration including ventilators;
(4) administration of medications;
(5) insertion and care of invasive lines;
(6) prevention of infectious diseases or processes; and
(7) family involvement in care of the neonate.

(c) The medical and nursing staff shall review, update and approve its policies and procedures every three years.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .4400 - RESPIRATORY CARE SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .4401 ORGANIZATION

(a) The governing body shall appoint a medical director of the respiratory care service who is an anesthesiologist, pulmonologist or other qualified physician.

(b) The facility shall appoint a qualified individual as the director of respiratory care services.

(c) When the facility is without a distinct respiratory care service, the facility shall:

(1) designate the department responsible for the delivery of respiratory care services;

(2) designate a person to supervise the delivery of respiratory care services; and

(3) establish and maintain policies and procedures for the delivery of respiratory care services offered.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4402 STAFFING

(a) Staffing numbers shall be determined by the types and complexities of the services offered.

(b) The director of the service shall provide for the availability of trained respiratory technicians, Certified Respiratory Therapy Technicians, registry eligible or Registered Respiratory Therapist needed for the scope of services offered.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4403 POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

The facility shall establish and maintain written policies and procedures for the services offered. These shall include but are not limited to:

(1) scope of services and treatment offered;
(2) medication administration;
(3) cleaning, assembly and storage of equipment;
(4) safety;
(5) infection control;
(6) documentation of delivered care or treatments; and
(7) care and supervision of all ventilated patients.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .4500 - PHARMACY SERVICES AND MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION

10A NCAC 13B .4501 PROVISION OF SERVICE

The facility shall provide for pharmaceutical services which are administered in accordance with the pharmacy laws of North Carolina including but not limited to G.S. 90 and G.S. 106.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4502 PHARMACIST

(a) The pharmacy service shall be directed by a pharmacist licensed by the State of North Carolina. If a facility has a limited service as defined by the N.C. Board of Pharmacy, a part-time director of pharmacy shall have responsibility for control and dispensing of drugs.

(b) The director of pharmacy shall be responsible to the chief executive officer or his designee for developing, supervising, and coordinating all the activities of pharmacy services throughout the facility.

(c) The director of pharmacy shall require that the pharmacists are trained in the specialized functions of facility pharmacy.

(d) The dispensing of drugs in the absence of a pharmacist shall be done by facility staff under the direct supervision of staff approved by the pharmacy committee and who are responsible for following policies established by the pharmacy committee.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4503 STAFF

The director of pharmacy shall be assisted by additional pharmacists and such other personnel as the activities of the pharmacy may require to meet the pharmaceutical needs of the patients served.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4504 PHARMACY COMMITTEE

(a) A pharmacy committee or its equivalent, to include physicians, registered nurses, pharmacists and the administrator or designee shall be established.

(b) The committee shall meet at least quarterly, record its proceedings and report to the medical staff. It shall assist in the formulation of broad professional policies regarding the evaluation, appraisal, selection, procurement, storage, distribution, use and safety procedures, and all other matters relating to drugs in the facility. This shall include a mechanism to review and evaluate adverse drug reactions and drug usage evaluations, offering appropriate recommendations, actions, and follow-up if necessary. The committee shall:

(1) serve as an advisory group to the medical staff and the pharmacy director on matters pertaining to drug selection;
(2) develop an ongoing mechanism to review a formulary or drug list for use in the hospital;
(3) recommend and develop policies regarding the use and control of investigational drugs and research in the use of U.S. Food and Drug Administration approved drugs;
(4) evaluate clinical data concerning new drugs or preparations requested for use in the facility;
(5) make recommendations concerning drugs to be stocked on the nursing units and by other services;
(6) establish mechanisms which will prevent formulary duplication;
(7) establish policies and procedures that address therapeutic drug substitution;
(8) establish a policy describing the duration of drug therapy or number of doses for all medication orders; and
(9) make recommendations regarding medication administration policies and procedures.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4505 PHARMACY FACILITIES

(a) The facility shall provide sufficient space for the pharmaceutical service to carry out its professional and administrative functions.

(b) Equipment shall be provided for the storage, preparation, dispensing, distributing and safeguarding of drugs throughout the hospital.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4506 SUPPLIES

The director of pharmacy shall maintain an inventory of drugs and pharmaceutical devices to meet the needs of the patients as described in the facility's formulary.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4507 STORAGE

(a) All drugs and related pharmaceutical supplies located throughout the facility shall be under the control of the pharmacy service.

(b) All areas where drugs and related pharmaceutical supplies are stored shall be monitored at least monthly by the pharmacy service.

(c) The director of pharmacy shall require that corresponding records are maintained of drug inventory variances and the corrective action taken.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4509 SECURITY

(a) The director of pharmacy shall require that all drugs and related pharmaceutical supplies be stored in a lockable environment except when under the direct supervision of personnel authorized by the pharmacy committee to handle drugs.

(b) Controlled substances and other drugs the facility deems subject to abuse shall be stored as outlined in the U.S. Controlled Substance Act, 21 CFR 1301.41 and the N.C. Controlled Substances Act, G.S. 90, Article 5. These rules are available from the N.C. Drug Control Unit of the N.C. Division of Mental health, Development Disabilities & Substance Abuse Services, 3008 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-3008 (919-733-1765) without charge to current registrants.

(c) All keys and other locking devices to the pharmacy and controlled substances throughout the facility shall be under the control of the director of pharmacy and the facility management.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017;
Amended Eff. October 1, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .4510 RECORDS

(a) The director of pharmacy shall provide that all drug transactions of the pharmacy shall be recorded as described in policies approved by the pharmacy committee.

(b) The director of pharmacy shall establish and maintain a system of records and bookkeeping in accordance with the policies of the facility in order to maintain adequate control over the requisitioning and dispensing of all drugs and pharmaceutical supplies and over patient billing for all drugs and pharmaceutical supplies.

(c) The director of pharmacy shall maintain records for all drugs purchased, ordered, dispensed, distributed, returned and disposed of in accordance with the pharmacy laws of North Carolina from the pharmacy.

(d) Verbal orders for drugs shall be subject to medical staff policies.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4511 MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION

(a) A facility shall establish and maintain policies and procedures governing the administration of medications which shall be enforced and implemented by administration and staff. Policies and procedures shall include:

(1) accountability of controlled substances as defined by the G.S. 90, Article 5; and

(2) storage, distribution, administration and monitoring the effects of medications.

(b) All medications and treatments shall be administered and discontinued in accordance with signed medical staff orders which are recorded in the patient's medical record.

(c) The categories of staff that are privileged to administer medications shall be delineated by the operational policies of the facility. These policies shall be in agreement with current rules of North Carolina Occupational Boards for each category of staff.

(d) Medications shall be scheduled and administered according to the established policies of the facility.

(e) Variances to the medication administration policy shall be reviewed and evaluated by the nurse executive or her designee.

(f) The person administering medications shall identify each patient in accordance with the facility's policies and procedures prior to administering any medication.

(g) Medication administered to a patient shall be recorded in the patient's medication administration record immediately after administration in accordance with the facility's policies and procedures.

(h) Omission of medication and the reason for the omission shall be indicated in the patient's medical record.

(i) The person administering medications which are ordered to be given as needed (PRN) shall justify the need for the same in the patient's medical record.

(j) Medication administration records shall provide identification of the drug and strength of drug, quantity of drug administered, route administered, name and title of person administering the medication, and time and date of administration.

(k) Self-administration of medications shall be permitted only if prescribed by the medical staff. Directions must be printed on the container.

(l) The administration of one patient's medications to another patient is prohibited except in the case of an emergency. In the event of such as emergency, steps shall be taken by a pharmacist to ensure that the borrowed medications shall be replaced and so documented.

(m) Verbal orders shall be signed in accordance with Rule .3707(c) of this Subchapter.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Amended Eff. November 1, 2005; May 1, 2005;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4512 MEDICATIONS DISPENSED

(a) Except as provided in Paragraph (c) of this Rule, the pharmacy shall dispense only those drugs which are listed in one or more of the references listed in Paragraph (b) of this Rule. No drug which is listed in Paragraph (b) of this Rule shall be used for any purpose which is not approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration unless the use has been approved by the facility's pharmacy committee.

(b) References:

(1) United States Pharmacopoeia;
(2) National Drug Formulary;
(3) Evaluations of Drug Interactions by the American Pharmaceutical Association;
(4) American Hospital Formulary Service; and
(5) Other references approved by the Pharmacy Committee.

(c) Any drug approved for use as an investigational drug or otherwise by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration but not listed in Paragraph (b) of this Rule may be used in accordance with standards established by the facility's pharmacy committee, or its equivalent and approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Dockets Management Branch, Room 1061, 5630 Fishers Lane, Rockfield, Maryland 20852, at a cost dependent on the material requested.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017;
Amended Eff. October 1, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .4513 DRUG DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

(a) The pharmacy committee shall develop written policies and procedures pertaining to the intra-facility drug distribution system. In developing such policies the committee shall utilize representatives of other disciplines within the facility, including nursing services.

(b) The label of each patient's individual medication container shall bear all information required by the Pharmacy Laws of North Carolina.

(c) The pharmacist, with the advice and guidance of the pharmacy committee or its equivalent, shall be responsible for specifications as to quality, quantity and source of supplies of all drugs.

(d) There shall be a formulary or list of drugs accepted for use in the facility which shall be developed and amended as necessary by the pharmacy committee.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4514 EMERGENCY PHARMACEUTICAL SERVICES

The director of pharmacy shall be responsible for emergency pharmaceutical services as currently described in the Pharmacy Laws of North Carolina.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4515 DISPOSITION

Drugs, and pharmaceutical devices which are outdated, visibly deteriorated, unlabeled, inadequately labeled, recalled, discontinued or obsolete shall be identified by a pharmacist and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable state and federal laws and regulations.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4516 COMMERCIAL PHARMACEUTICAL SERVICE

A facility using an outside pharmacist or pharmaceutical service must have a contract with that pharmacist or service. As part of the contract, the pharmacist or service shall be required to maintain at least the standards for operation of the pharmaceutical services outlined in this Subchapter.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .4600 - SURGICAL AND ANESTHESIA SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .4601 ORGANIZATION

(a) The governing body shall approve the types of surgery and types of anesthesia services to be available throughout the hospital consistent with identified needs and resources.

(b) The facility shall require that surgical or anesthesia procedures are performed only when the necessary equipment and personnel are available.

(c) A facility that provides surgical or obstetric services shall provide anesthesia services on a 24-hour basis.

(d) The requirements and standards identified in this Section apply when any patient, in any setting, receives for any purpose, by any route:

(1) general, spinal or other major regional anesthesia; or
(2) sedation or analgesia that may result in the loss of protective reflexes; or
(3) surgery or other invasive procedure while receiving such anesthesia.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4602 DIRECTOR OF SURGICAL SERVICES

(a) Each department or service providing surgical services shall be directed by members of the medical staff whose clinical and administrative privileges have been approved by the governing body.

(b) The medical staff shall establish and maintain a system for monitoring and evaluating the quality and appropriateness of the care and treatment of surgical patients, and for monitoring the clinical performance of all individuals with clinical privileges.

(c) In facilities where there is no anesthesiologist on staff the facility shall:

(1) with review of the medical staff, establish a consultation agreement with a board-certified or board-eligible anesthesiologist for the purpose of establishing policies and procedures that relate to the safe administration of anesthesia in all departments or services of the facility;

(2) assume the responsibility for establishing general policies for anesthesia services; and

(3) establish a line of communication and supervision for staff.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4603 SURGICAL AND ANESTHESIA STAFF

(a) The facility shall develop processes which require that each individual provides only those services for which proof of licensure and competency can be demonstrated.

(b) The facility shall require that:

(1) when anesthesia is administered, a qualified physician is immediately available in the facility to provide care in the event of a medical emergency;

(2) a roster of practitioners with a delineation of current surgical and anesthesia privileges is available and maintained for the service;

(3) an on-call schedule of surgeons with privileges to be available at all times for emergency surgery and for post-operative clinical management is maintained;

(4) the operating room is supervised by a qualified registered nurse or doctor of medicine or osteopathy; and

(5) an operating room register which shall include date of the operation, name and patient identification number, names of surgeons and surgical assistants, name of anesthetists, type of anesthesia given, pre- and post-operative diagnosis, type and duration of surgical procedure, and the presence or absence of complications in surgery is maintained.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. August 22, 2022.

10A NCAC 13B .4604 DIRECTION OF ANESTHESIA SERVICES

(a) The facility shall be organized, directed and integrated with other related services or departments of the facility.

(b) The department of anesthesia shall require that all anesthetics are administered according to procedures established in medical staff rules. In facilities where there is no department of anesthesia, the medical staff shall assume the responsibility for establishing general policies and for supervising the administration of anesthetics.

(c) The facility shall provide that anesthesia services be directed by a member, or members, of the medical staff whose responsibilities shall be approved by the governing body and shall include:

(1) establishment of criteria and procedures for the evaluation of the quality of all anesthesia care rendered;

(2) review of clinical privileges for all licensed practitioners whose primary clinical activity is the provision of anesthesia services; and

(3) establishment of written policies and procedures for anesthesia services.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4605 POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

(a) The director of surgical services shall develop policies and procedures for surgical and anesthesia services which shall be available to the medical, surgical, anesthesia staff and nursing personnel.

(b) The facility shall require that policies on anesthesia procedures include the delineation of pre-anesthesia and post-anesthesia responsibilities.

(c) The facility shall require that the policies listed in this Paragraph are followed and that each surgical patient's record contain the following documentation:

(1) a complete history and physical documented in the record of every patient prior to surgery, including clinical indications for the surgical procedure;

(2) written evidence of informed consent, in the patient's record before surgery. If prior written consent was not obtained, the record shall contain a written explanation of why prior consent was not obtained;

(3) an evaluation of the patient and anesthesia planned, documented according to medical staff bylaws by an individual qualified to administer anesthesia services. Re-evaluation of the patient immediately prior to the induction of anesthesia shall be performed prior to surgery;

(4) an operative report describing techniques, findings, tissue removed or altered, and pre and post-surgical diagnosis. This report must be written or dictated following surgery and signed by the surgeon in compliance with medical staff rules;

(5) an intraoperative anesthesia record including the dosage of all drugs and agents used, the duration of anesthesia, and the type and amount of all fluids or blood and blood products administered shall be documented;

(6) evaluation and documentation of the postoperative status of the patient on admission to and discharge from the post-anesthesia recovery area.

(d) The director of anesthesia services shall establish criteria for discharge and facility management shall require that a physician or CRNA with appropriate clinical privileges be responsible for the decision to discharge a patient from a post-anesthesia recovery area.

(e) The facility shall establish regulations governing visitors and traffic control.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .4700 - NUTRITION AND DIETETIC SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .4701 PROVISION OF SERVICES

The nutrition and dietetic services shall be organized, directed, staffed and integrated with other facility departments to provide optimal nutritional therapy and quality food service to patients. Nutrition therapy shall apply the principles of the science of nutrition and be administered in accordance with the law and rules including but not limited to G.S. 90, Article 25.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4702 ORGANIZATION

(a) The nutrition and dietetic services shall be under the full-time direction of a person who is trained or experienced in food services administration and therapeutic diets. The director shall be one of the following:

(1) A qualified dietitian;
(2) Bachelor's degree in Foods and Nutrition or Food Service Management;
(3) Dietetic Technician Registered (DTR); or
(4) Certified Dietary Manager (CDM); or
(5) An individual who is enrolled in a program to complete the minimum qualifications in Paragraph (a)(1)(2)(A)(B)(C) of this Rule.

(b) The nutrition and dietetic services of the facility shall have at least one dietitian either full-time, part-time, or as consultant. The qualifications of the dietitian shall be included in the personnel files. If the director of nutrition and dietetic services is not a registered dietitian, there shall be an established method of communication between the director and the dietitian which ensures that the dietitian supervises the nutritional aspects of patient care and ensures that quality nutritional care is provided to patients. Dietitians or qualified designees shall attend and participate in meetings relevant to patient nutritional care, including but not limited to patient care conferences and discharge planning.

(c) When a dietitian serves only in a consultant capacity, the facility management shall establish and maintain a written contract with the individual defining the responsibilities of the dietician including requirements for submission of written reports to the hospital administrator and the director of the nutrition and dietetic services describing the extent and quality of the services provided. Frequency of visits of the consultant dietitian shall be defined in the contract. The consultant dietitian shall provide, on site, no less than eight hours of service every two weeks to provide the nutritional aspects of patient care including but not limited to the following:

(1) approval of regular and modified menus, including standardized recipes;
(2) performance of nutritional assessments;
(3) development of nutrition care plans;
(4) provision of nutrition therapy;
(5) participation in development of policies and procedures; and
(6) monitoring and evaluation of the effectiveness and appropriateness of nutrition and dietetic services.

(d) The facility shall establish and maintain written policies and procedures to govern all nutrition and dietetic service activities. These policies shall be developed by the nutrition and dietetic services in cooperation with personnel from other departments or services which are involved with nutrition and dietetic services and they shall be reviewed at least every three years, revised as necessary, and dated to indicate the time of last review. Administrative policies and procedures concerning food procurement, preparation, and service shall be written by the director of the nutrition and dietetic services. Nutritional care policies and procedures shall be written by the qualified dietitian. The nutrition and dietetic service policies and procedures shall include, but not be limited to the following:

(1) provision of food and nutrition therapy prescriptions/orders;
(2) development, approval and provision of regular and modified menus, including standardized recipes;
(3) food purchasing, storage, inventory, preparation and service;
(4) identification system designed to ensure that each patient receives appropriate diet as ordered;
(5) ancillary dietetic services, as appropriate, including food storage and kitchens on patient care units, formula supply, cafeterias, vending operations and ice making;
(6) preparation, storage, distribution, and administration of enteral nutrition programs;
(7) assessment and monitoring of patients receiving enteral and total parenteral nutrition;
(8) personal hygiene and health of dietetic personnel;
(9) infection control measures to minimize the possibility of contamination and transfer of infection, including establishment of monitoring procedure to ensure that personnel are free from communicable infections and open skin lesions; and
(10) pertinent safety practices, including control of electrical, flammable, mechanical, and radiation hazards.

(e) Nutrition and dietetic services shall be provided by qualified personnel under supervision to meet needs of patients. The director of the nutrition and dietetic services shall require that personnel assigned to the department perform all functions necessary to meet the nutritional needs of patients. The director or qualified designee shall

attend and participate in meetings, including that of department heads, and function as an integral member of the facility.

(f) A facility which has a contract with an outside food management service, shall require as a part of the contract that the company complies with all applicable requirements and standards outlined in Section .4700 of this Subchapter for such service. The contract shall be available for review by the Division.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4703 SANITATION AND SAFETY

(a) The nutrition and dietetic service shall comply with current laws and rules for sanitation as promulgated by the Commission for Public Health, including but not limited to 15A NCAC 18A .1300. Copies of 15A NCAC 18A .1300 may be obtained at no charge from the Environmental Health Section, Division of Public Health, N.C. Department of Health and Human Services, 1632 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1632. The facilities and equipment of the nutrition and dietetic services shall also comply with applicable and safety laws and rules.

(b) Sufficient space and equipment shall be provided for the nutrition and dietetic services to accomplish the following:

(1) store food and nonfood supplies under sanitary and secure conditions;
(2) store food separately from nonfood supplies. When storage facilities are limited, paper products may be stored with food supplies;
(3) prepare and distribute food, including therapeutic diets;
(4) clean and sanitize utensils and dishes apart from food preparation areas; and
(5) allow personnel to perform their duties.

(c) Cleaning schedules and instructions for cleaning all equipment and work and storage areas shall be posted and followed in the nutrition and dietetic services area and accessible to all nutrition and dietetics staff. Procedures for cleaning all equipment and work areas shall be followed consistently and documented to safeguard the health of the patient.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017;
Amended Eff. October 1, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .4704 DISTRIBUTION OF FOOD

(a) Food shall be transported and displayed pursuant to the rules adopted by the Commission for Public Health.

(b) At the time of serving, the temperature of hot foods shall be no less than:

(1) Hot liquids - 150 degrees Fahrenheit (minimum);

(2) Hot Cereal - 150 degrees Fahrenheit (minimum);

(3) Hot Soups - 130 degrees Fahrenheit (minimum); and

(4) Other hot foods - 110 degrees Fahrenheit (minimum).

(c) At the time of serving, the temperature of cold foods shall be no more than:

(1) Cold liquids - 50 degrees Fahrenheit (maximum); and

(2) Other cold foods - 65 degrees Fahrenheit (maximum).

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4705 NUTRITIONAL SUPPORT

(a) The administration of the nutritional support shall be directed by a qualified dietitian. Observations and information pertinent to nutrition therapy shall be documented in the medical record of the patient.

(b) The facility shall have a current nutrition care manual accessible to hospital personnel. The nutrition care manual shall be reviewed every three years, revised as necessary by a qualified dietitian, and approved jointly by the nutrition service and medical staff.

(c) Therapeutic diets and enteral and parenteral nutrition therapy shall be prescribed in written orders on the medical records and provided as ordered.

(d) The nutrition care manual shall reflect the standards for nutrition care in accordance with those referenced in the most current edition of "Recommended Dietary Allowance" of the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences which are hereby incorporated by reference. These standards include any subsequent amendments and editions of the referenced material and are available from the National Academy Press, 2101 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Lockbox 285, Washington, D.C. 20055 at a cost of six dollars ($6.00) per copy. The nutrition deficiencies of any modified diet that is not in compliance with the recommended dietary allowances shall be specified in the nutrition care manual.

(e) The qualified dietitian shall be responsible for the development of a nutritional care plan in compliance with medical staff's orders to meet the nutritional needs of the patient. The nutrition care plan shall be included in the medical record of the patient on his discharge plan and transfer orders to the extent necessary for continuity of care. Facilities with long term care units shall have at least a three week menu cycle in the long term care units.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .4800 - DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING

10A NCAC 13B .4801 ORGANIZATION

(a) Imaging services shall be under the supervision of a full-time radiologist, consulting radiologist, or a physician.

(b) Radio-therapy is a type of imaging service.

(c) All imaging equipment shall be operated under professional supervision by personnel trained in the use of imaging equipment and knowledgeable of all applicable safety precautions required by the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Service Regulation, Radiation Protection Section set forth in 10A NCAC 15, hereby incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 143B-165;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority and ambiguity Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023.

10A NCAC 13B .4802 RECORDS

(a) A documented record on each imaging examination shall be included in the patient's medical record.
(b) Imaging reports shall be signed by the physician interpreting the study.
(c) Copies of current reports made by private physicists or governing authority surveying the radiographic facilities shall be available to the Division.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4803 STAFFING

(a) The staffing of the imaging department shall be determined by the radiologist in charge or by another person designated by hospital management.

(b) There shall be a minimum of one radiologic technologist available to the department on at least an on-call basis.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4804 MONITORING RADIATION EXPOSURE OF PERSONNEL

(a) The facility shall establish procedures for the monitoring of personnel and shall maintain a record for each individual working in the area of radiation where there is a reasonable probability of receiving one-fourth of the maximum permissible dose.

(b) Records documenting the monitoring of personnel receiving radiation exposure through the use of film badges or dosimeters must also be maintained by the facility. Readings from badges or dosimeters shall be recorded on at least a monthly basis.

(c) Upon termination of employment, each employee shall be provided with a summary of his exposure record.

(d) Permanent records of radiological exposure on all monitored personnel shall be maintained for review by the Division.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4805 SAFETY

(a) The facility shall require that all imaging equipment is operated under the supervision of a physician and by qualified personnel.

(b) The facility shall require that proper caution is exercised to protect all persons from exposure to radiation.

(c) Safety inspections of the imaging department, including equipment, shall be conducted by the North Carolina Division of Environmental Health, Radiation Protection Services Section. Copies of the report shall be available for review by the Division.

(d) The governing authority shall appoint a radiation safety committee. The committee shall include but is not limited to:

(1) a physician experienced in the handling of radio-active isotopes and their therapeutic use; and

(2) other representatives of the medical staff.

(e) All radio-active isotopes, whether for diagnostic, therapeutic, or research purposes shall be received, handled, and disposed of in accordance with the requirements of the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Environmental Health, Radiation Protection Services Section. Copies of regulations are available from the North Carolina Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources, Division of Radiation Protection, 3825 Barrett Drive, Raleigh, NC 27609 at a cost of six dollars ($6.00) each.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority and ambiguity Eff. August 22, 2022.

10A NCAC 13B .4806 NUCLEAR MEDICINE SERVICES

When nuclear medicine services are offered, the facility shall establish and maintain written policies and procedures for the provision of those services which shall provide for the safety of patients and staff, management of radioactive isotopes and the maintenance of equipment according to the manufacturers' recommendations.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .4900 - LABORATORY SERVICES AND PATHOLOGY

10A NCAC 13B .4901 ORGANIZATION

The laboratory shall be under the supervision of a clinical pathologist, or a physician who has training in clinical laboratory diagnosis designated by the governing body.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4902 RECORDS

(a) All requests for laboratory services shall be documented.

(b) All reports of laboratory services performed, including autopsy, shall be placed in the patient's medical record.

(c) Records of proficiency testing appropriate to the scope of services offered shall be available to the Division for review.

(d) Records of equipment calibration and quality controls as recommended by the manufacturer shall be maintained and be available to the Division for review.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4903 STAFFING

The laboratory supervisor or his appointed designee, shall require that:

(1) procedures and tests conducted are within the scope of the laboratory as approved by the hospital;
(2) at least one qualified medical technologist is available at all times; and
(3) qualified staff are available to carry out the functions of the laboratory.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4904 TESTS

(a) Laboratory tests to be performed on a patient at the time of admission (if any) shall be established by the medical staff and be approved by the governing board of the hospital. In the event the medical staff and governing body elect not to establish routine laboratory tests for new admissions, the request for such tests shall be left to the discretion of the attending medical staff members.

(b) Serological tests for patients admitted shall be optional with the hospital. However, there shall be records indicating that obstetrical patients have had a serological test during their current pregnancy.

(c) When laboratories outside of the facility are used, such laboratories shall be approved by the governing body and medical staff of the facility. In case of such usage, a legible copy of the laboratory report must be included in the patient record.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4905 TISSUE REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

(a) The medical staff shall establish and maintain written policies for pathological examination of tissue and specimens removed during surgery.

(b) Pathological waste disposal shall comply with the rules Governing the Sanitation of Hospitals, Nursing and Rest Homes, Sanitariums, Sanatoriums, and Educational and Other Institutions, contained in 15A NCAC 18A .1300. Copies of 15A NCAC 18A .1300 may be obtained at no charge from the Environmental Health Section, Division of Public Health, N.C. Department of Health and Human Services, 1632 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1632.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017;
Amended Eff. October 1, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .4906 BLOOD BANK

(a) Facilities which provide for procurement, storage and transfusion of blood shall meet the standards of the American Association of Blood Banks as outlined in the most current edition of Standards of Blood Banks and Transfusion Services, which is incorporated by reference, including all subsequent amendments and additions, and which is available from the American Association of Blood Banks, 8101 Glenbrook Road, Bethesda, Maryland 20814-2749 at a cost of thirty-three dollars and fifty cents ($33.50) per copy.

(b) The governing body shall approve the pathologist or physician as physician-in-charge of the blood bank service.

(c) Records shall be kept on file indicating the receipt and disposition of all blood handled. Care shall be taken to ascertain that blood administered has not exceeded its expiration date, and meets all criteria for safe administration.

(d) The facility shall make arrangements to secure on short notice all necessary supplies of blood, typed and cross-matched as required, for emergencies.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .4907 MORGUE AND AUTOPSY FACILITIES

(a) Morgue and autopsy services shall be provided either on site or by written agreement with a facility that provides those services.

(b) Procedures for the transport and storage of deceased patients shall be established and maintained by the facility.

(c) Procedures for post mortem cleaning of patients with diagnosed contagious diseases shall be established and maintained by the facility.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .5000 - PHYSICAL REHABILITATION SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .5001 ORGANIZATION

The facility shall designate an individual responsible for the administration and supervision of each rehabilitation service.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5002 DELIVERY OF CARE

(a) A member of the medical staff shall be responsible for the general medical care of the inpatient.

(b) The delivery of all rehabilitation services shall be provided by practitioners credentialed or licensed in their respective fields.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5003 POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

The facility shall establish and maintain written policies and procedures that include but are not limited to:

(1) provision for assessment and evaluation of the services performed;
(2) safety measures;
(3) infection control measures; and
(4) procedures for referral to other facilities for services not available on site.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5004 PATIENT RECORDS

The patient record shall contain documentation of physical rehabilitation services utilized that include but is not limited to:

(1) diagnosis to support the services requested;
(2) assessment of patient's rehabilitative status;
(3) re-assessment and progress of patient's rehabilitative status;
(4) individualized plan of care and goals of rehabilitation; and
(5) discharge plan.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5005 CARDIAC REHABILITATION PROGRAM

When a facility elects to provide an outpatient cardiac rehabilitation program, the program shall be subject to 10 NCAC 3S, Sections .0300 - .1000, which are incorporated by reference with all subsequent amendments. Referenced rules are available from the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Service Regulation, Licensure and Certification Section, 2711 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699 at a cost of three dollars ($3.00) each.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .5100 - INFECTION CONTROL

10A NCAC 13B .5101 ORGANIZATION

(a) The governing body shall establish and maintain an infection control program that includes all patient care and patient care support services and departments for the surveillance, prevention and control of infection.
(b) The infection control committee shall include representatives of the medical staff, nursing staff, administration and the person directly responsible for the surveillance program activities.
(c) The infection control committee shall assume responsibility for the infection control program.
(d) The facility shall designate a person to manage the infection control, prevention and surveillance program.
(e) The infection control committee shall involve facility departments and services as needed to maintain the infection control program.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5102 POLICY AND PROCEDURES

(a) Each facility department or service shall establish and maintain the following written infection control policies and procedures:

(1) the role and scope of the service or department in the infection control program;
(2) the role and scope of surveillance activities in the infection control program;
(3) the methodology used to collect and analyze data, maintain a surveillance program on nosocomial infection, and the control and prevention of infection;
(4) the specific precautions to be used to prevent the transmission of infection and isolation methods to be utilized;
(5) the method of sterilization and storage of equipment and supplies, including the reprocessing of disposable items;
(6) the cleaning of patient care areas and equipment;
(7) the cleaning of non-patient care areas; and
(8) exposure control plans.

(b) The infection control committee shall approve all infection control policies and procedures. The committee shall review all policies and procedures every three years and indicate the last date of review.

(c) The infection control committee shall meet quarterly and maintain minutes of meetings.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 143B-165;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff August 1, 2023.

10A NCAC 13B .5103 LAUNDRY SERVICE

The facility shall provide, directly or by contract, a laundry service or department that provides the following:

(1) 24 hour a day availability of clean linen for patient care needs; and

(2) delivery of clean linen and removal of soiled linen in a manner that reduces the spread of infection.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5104 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

The facility shall require that environmental services (housekeeping) provide the following:

(1) 24 hour a day availability of personnel or supplies and equipment for the cleaning of patient rooms, patient care equipment, and the cleaning of spills;

(2) a routine cleaning schedule for all areas of the facility to assist in the prevention and spread of disease; and

(3) removal and appropriate disposal of waste materials including biologicals.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5105 STERILE SUPPLY SERVICES

The facility shall provide for the following:

(1) decontamination and sterilization of equipment and supplies;
(2) monitoring of sterilizing equipment on a routine schedule;
(3) establishment of policies and procedures for the use of disposable items; and
(4) establishment of policies and procedures addressing shelf life of stored sterile items.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 143B-165;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023.

SECTION .5200 - PSYCHIATRIC SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .5201 PSYCHIATRIC OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE SERVICES: APPLICABILITY OF RULES

The rules contained in this Section shall apply to all psychiatric and substance abuse services provided by any facility.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5202 DEFINITIONS APPLICABLE TO PSYCHIATRIC OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE SERVICES

(a) "Certified counselor" means an alcoholism, drug abuse or substance abuse counselor who is certified by the North Carolina Substance Abuse Professional Certification Board.

(b) "Certified substance abuse counselor/supervisor" means an individual who is a "certified counselor" as defined in 10 NCAC 3C .5202(a) and is designated by the North Carolina Substance Abuse Professional Certification Board as a qualified substance abuse supervisor.

(c) "Clinical/professional supervision" means regularly scheduled assistance by a qualified mental health, professional or a qualified substance abuse professional to a staff member who is providing direct, therapeutic intervention to a client or clients. The purpose of clinical supervision is to ensure that each client receives appropriate treatment or habilitation which is consistent with accepted standards of practice and the needs of the client.

(d) "Detoxification service" means a unit or department whose primary purpose is the medical management or care of persons who are under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

(e) "Direct care staff" means an individual who provides active direct care, treatment, or rehabilitation or habilitation services to clients on a continuous and regularly scheduled basis.

(f) "Psychiatric nurse" means an individual who is licensed to practice as a registered nurse in North Carolina by the North Carolina Board of Nursing; and has:

(1) a graduate degree from an accredited master's level program in psychiatric mental health nursing with two years of experience; or

(2) a master's degree in behavioral science with two years of supervised clinical experience in psychiatric mental health nursing; or

(3) a baccalaureate degree in behavioral science with four years of supervised clinical experience in psychiatric mental health nursing.

(g) "Psychiatric service" means an inpatient or outpatient unit or department whose primary purpose is the treatment of mental illness. It also means the mental health treatment provided in such a unit or department.

(h) "Psychiatric social worker" means an individual who holds a master's degree in social work from an accredited school of social work and has two years of clinical social work experience.

(i) "Psychiatrist" means an individual who is licensed to practice medicine in North Carolina and who has completed an accredited training program in psychiatry.

(j) "Psychologist" means an individual licensed to practice psychology in North Carolina by the North Carolina State Board of Examiners of Practicing Psychologists.

(k) "Qualified mental health professional" means any one of the following: psychiatrist, psychiatric nurse, practicing psychologist, psychiatric social worker, an individual with at least a masters degree in a related human service field and two years of supervised clinical experience in mental health services or an individual with a baccalaureate degree in a related human service field and four years of supervised clinical experience in mental health services.

(l) "Qualified substance abuse professional" means an individual who is:

(1) certified by the North Carolina Substance Abuse Professional Certification Board;

(2) certified by the National Consortium of Chemical Dependency Nurses, Inc;

(3) certified by the National Nurses Society on Addictions; or

(4) a graduate of a college or university with a baccalaureate or advanced degree in a human service related field with documentation of at least two years of supervised experience in the profession of alcoholism and drug abuse counseling.

(m) "Restraint" means the limitation of one's freedom of movement and includes the following:

(1) mechanical restraint which means restraint of a client with the intent of controlling behavior with mechanical devices which include, but are not limited to, cuff, ankle straps, sheets or restraining shirts; or

(2) physical restraint which means restraint of a client until calm. As used in these Rules, the term physical restraint does not apply to the use of professionally recognized methods for therapeutic holds of brief duration (five minutes or less).

(n) "Restrictive facility" means a facility so designated by the Division of Health Service Regulation which uses mechanical restraint or seclusion in accordance with G.S. 122C-60 in order to restrain a client's freedom of movement.

(o) "Seclusion" means isolating a client in a separate locked room for the purpose of controlling a client's behavior.

(p) "Substance abuse service" means inpatient or outpatient unit or department whose primary purpose is the treatment of chemical dependency. It also means the chemical dependency treatment provided in such a unit or department.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. July 13, 1995;
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5203 STAFFING FOR PSYCHIATRIC OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE SERVICES

(a) General Requirements:

(1) A physician shall be present in the facility or on call 24 hours per day. The medical appraisal and medical treatment of each patient shall be the responsibility of a physician;

(2) Each facility shall determine its overall staffing requirements based upon the age categories (child, adolescent, adult, elderly), clinical characteristics, treatment requirements and numbers of patients;

(3) There shall be a sufficient number of appropriately qualified clinical and support staff to assess and address the clinical needs of the patients;

(4) Staff members shall have training or experience in the provision of care in each of the age categories assigned for treatment.

(b) Psychiatric Services:

(1) Staff coverage for psychiatric services shall include at least one each of the following: psychiatrist, psychiatric nurse, psychologist, and psychiatric social worker;

(2) A qualified mental health professional shall be available by telephone or page and able to reach the facility within 30 minutes on a 24 hour basis;

(3) Each clinical or direct care staff member who is not a qualified mental health professional shall receive professional supervision from a qualified mental health professional;

(4) When detoxification services are provided, there shall be liaison and consultation with a qualified substance abuse professional prior to the discharge of a client.

(c) Substance Abuse Services:

(1) At least one registered nurse shall be on duty during each shift;

(2) Certified substance abuse counselors or qualified substance abuse professionals shall be employed at the ratio of one staff member for each 10 inpatients or fraction thereof. In documented instances of bona fide shortages of certified persons, uncertified individuals expecting to become certified may be employed for a maximum of 38 months without qualifications;

(3) The facility shall have a minimum of two staff members providing care, treatment and services directly to patients on duty at all times and maintain a shift ratio of one staff member for each 20 or less inpatients with the following exceptions:

(A) When there are minor inpatients there shall be staff available on the ratio of one staff member for each five minor inpatients or fraction thereof during each shift from 7:00 a.m. - 11:00 p.m.;

(B) When detox services are offered there shall be no less than one staff member for each nine inpatients or fraction thereof on each shift.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5204 PSYCHIATRIC OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE SERVICES RECORD REQUIREMENTS

(a) In addition to the general record keeping requirements of 10A NCAC 13B .3906, specialized assessment and treatment plans for individuals undergoing psychiatric or substance abuse treatment are as follows:

(1) Within 24 hours following admission each individual shall have a completed admission assessment. The initial assessment shall include the reason for admission, admitting diagnosis, mental status including suicide potential, diagnostic tests or evaluations, and a determination of the need for additional information to include the potential for the physical abuse of self or others and a family assessment when a minor is involved;

(2) Within 72 hours following admission, a preliminary individual treatment plan shall be completed and implemented; and

(3) Within five days following admission, a comprehensive individual treatment plan shall be developed and implemented. For outpatient services, the plan shall be developed and implemented within 30 days of admission to treatment.

(b) Individual treatment plans for psychiatric and substance abuse patients shall be developed in partnership with the patient or individual acting on behalf of the patient. Clinical responsibility for the development and implementation of the plan shall be clearly designated. Minimum components of the comprehensive treatment plan shall include diagnosis and time specific short and long term measurable goals, strategies for reaching goals, and staff responsibility for plan implementation. The plan shall be revised as medically or clinically indicated.

(c) Progress notes shall be entered in each individual's record. Included is information which may have a significant impact on the individual's condition or expected outcome such as family conferences or major events related to the patient. Patient status shall be documented each shift for any inpatient psychiatric or substance abuse services, and on a per visit basis for outpatient psychiatric and substance abuse services.

(d) For each individual to whom substance abuse services are provided, a written plan for aftercare services shall be developed which minimally includes:

(1) plan for delivering aftercare services, including the aftercare services which are provided; and

(2) provision for agreements with individuals or organizations if aftercare services are not provided directly by the facility.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5205 SECLUSION

At least one seclusion room shall be provided in all hospitals licensed to provide a psychiatric program, a substance abuse program or both.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5206 COMPLIANCE WITH STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

(a) Facilities providing psychiatric or substance abuse services shall develop procedures to protect the rights of psychiatric and substance abuse patients in accordance with North Carolina statutes addressing the rights of psychiatric and substance abuse patients. Statutes addressing such rights are as follows:

(1) G.S. 122C-51. Declaration of policy on clients' rights;
(2) G.S. 122C-52. Right to confidentiality;
(3) G.S. 122C-53. Exceptions; client;
(4) G.S. 122C-54. Exceptions; abuse reports and court proceedings;
(5) G.S. 122C-55. Exceptions; care and treatment;
(6) G.S. 122C-56. Exceptions; research and planning;
(7) G.S. 122C-57. Right to treatment and consent to treatment;
(8) G.S. 122C-58. Civil rights and civil remedies;
(9) G.S. 122C-59. Use of corporal punishment;
(10) G.S. 122C-60. Use of physical restraints or seclusion;
(11) G.S. 122C-61. Treatment rights in 24-hour facilities;
(12) G.S. 122C-62. Additional rights in 24-hour facilities;
(13) G.S. 122C-65. Offenses relating to clients; and
(14) G.S. 122C-66. Protection from abuse and exploitation; reporting.

(b) Facilities providing psychiatric or substance abuse services shall develop procedures to protect confidentiality of information regarding communicable disease and conditions in compliance with G.S. 130A-143.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5207 PSYCHIATRIC OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE OUTPATIENT SERVICES

Partial hospitalization, outpatient and day treatment facilities shall be subject to 10A NCAC 27G .1100, 10A NCAC 27G .3500, and 10A NCAC 27G .3700 respectively, which are incorporated by reference with all subsequent amendments. Referenced rules are available from the N.C. Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services, Advocacy, Client Rights and Quality Improvement Section, 3009 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-3009 at a cost of five dollars and seventy-five cents ($5.75) per copy.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

SECTION .5300 - NURSING AND ADULT CARE HOME BEDS

10A NCAC 13B .5301 THE LICENSURE OF NURSING AND ADULT CARE HOME BEDS IN A HOSPITAL

When a facility has nursing facility beds or adult care home beds, the beds shall be provided under the hospital's license as provided in Rule .3101 of this Subchapter. The nursing facility beds and the adult care home beds shall be subject to the rules in 10A NCAC 13D with the exception that the following rules shall not apply: 10A NCAC 13D .2001(4); .2101 - .2108; .2201; .2208; .2209; .2211; .2212; .2302; .2401; .2402; .2503; .2504; .2602; .2607; .2701; and .2901. With these exceptions, the rules in 10A NCAC 13D are incorporated by reference with all subsequent amendments. Referenced rules are available from the NC Division of Health Service Regulation, 2711 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, N.C. 27699-2711 at a cost of six dollars ($6.00) per copy.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. March 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017;
Amended Eff. October 1, 2019.

SECTION .5400 - COMPREHENSIVE INPATIENT REHABILITATION

10A NCAC 13B .5401 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to inpatient rehabilitation facilities or units only:

(1) "Case management" means the coordination of services, for a given patient, between disciplines so that the patient may reach optimal rehabilitation through the judicious use of resources.

(2) "Comprehensive, inpatient rehabilitation program" means a program for the treatment of persons with functional limitations or chronic disabling conditions who have the potential to achieve a significant improvement in activities of daily living. A comprehensive, rehabilitation program shall utilize a coordinated and integrated, interdisciplinary approach, directed by a physician, to assess patient needs and to provide treatment and evaluation of physical, psycho-social and cognitive deficits.

(3) "Inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit" means a free-standing facility or a unit (unit pertains to contiguous dedicated beds and spaces) approved in accordance with G.S. 131E, Article 9 to establish inpatient, rehabilitation beds and to provide a comprehensive, inpatient rehabilitation program within an existing licensed health service facility.

(4) "Medical consultations" means consultations which the rehabilitation physician or the attending physician determine are necessary to meet the acute medical needs of the patient and do not include routine medical needs.

(5) "Occupational therapist" means any individual licensed in the State of North Carolina as an occupational therapist in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 90, Article 18D.

(6) "Occupational therapist assistant" means any individual licensed in the State of North Carolina as an occupational therapist assistant in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 90, Article 18D.

(7) "Psychologist" means a person licensed as a practicing psychologist in accordance with G.S. 90, Article 18A.

(8) "Physiatrist" means a licensed physician who has completed a physical medicine and rehabilitation residency training program approved by the Accreditation Council of Graduate Medical Education or the American Osteopathic Association.

(9) "Physical therapist" means any person licensed in the State of North Carolina as a physical therapist in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 90, Article 18B.

(10) "Physical therapist assistant" means any person licensed in the State of North Carolina as a physical therapist assistant in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 90-270.24, Article 18B.

(11) "Recreational therapist" means a person certified by the State of North Carolina Therapeutic Recreational Certification Board.

(12) "Rehabilitation aide" means an unlicensed assistant who works under the supervision of a registered nurse, licensed physical therapist or occupational therapist in accordance with the appropriate occupational licensure laws governing his or her supervisor and consistent with staffing requirements as set forth in Rule .5508 of this Section. The rehabilitation aide shall be listed on the North Carolina Nurse Aide Registry and have received additional staff training as listed in Rule .5509 of this Section.

(13) "Rehabilitation nurse" means a registered nurse licensed in North Carolina, with training, either academic or on-the-job, in physical rehabilitation nursing and at least one year experience in physical rehabilitation nursing.

(14) "Rehabilitation physician" means a physiatrist or a physician who is qualified, based on education, training and experience regardless of specialty, of providing medical care to rehabilitation patients.

(15) "Social worker" means a person certified by the North Carolina Social Work Certification and Licensure Board in accordance with G.S. 90B-3.

(16) "Speech and language pathologist" means any person licensed in the State of North Carolina as a speech and language pathologist in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 90, Article 22.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. January 18, 1996;
Eff. May 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5402 PHYSICIAN REQUIREMENTS FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNITS

(a) In a rehabilitation facility or unit, a physician shall participate in the provision and management of rehabilitation services and in the provision of medical services.

(b) In a rehabilitation facility or unit, a rehabilitation physician shall be responsible for a patient's interdisciplinary treatment plan. Each patient's interdisciplinary treatment plan shall be developed and implemented under the supervision of a rehabilitation physician.

(c) The rehabilitation physician shall participate in the preliminary assessment within 48 hours of admission, prepare a plan of care and direct the necessary frequency of contact based on the medical and rehabilitation needs of the patient. The frequency shall be appropriate to justify the need for comprehensive inpatient rehabilitation care.

(d) An inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit's contract or agreements with a rehabilitation physician shall require that the rehabilitation physician shall participate in individual case conferences or care planning sessions and shall review and sign discharge summaries and records. When patients are to be discharged to another health care facility, the discharging facility shall ensure that the patient has been provided with a discharge plan which incorporates post discharge continuity of care and services. When patients are to be discharged to a residential setting, the facility shall ensure that the patient has been provided with a discharge plan that incorporates the utilization of community resources when available and when included in the patient's plan of care.

(e) The intensity of physician medical services and the frequency of regular contacts for medical care for the patient shall be determined by the patient's pathophysiologic needs.

(f) Where the attending physician of a patient in an inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit orders medical consultations for the patient, such consultations shall be provided by qualified physicians within 48 hours of the physician's order. In order to achieve this result, the contracts or agreements between inpatient rehabilitation facilities or units and medical consultants shall require that such consultants render the requested medical consultation within 48 hours.

(g) An inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit shall have a written procedure for setting the qualifications of the physicians, rendering physical rehabilitation services in the facility or unit.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. January 18, 1996;
Eff. May 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5403 ADMISSION CRITERIA FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNITS

(a) The facility shall have written criteria for admission to the inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit. A description of programs or services for screening the suitability of a given patient for placement shall be available to staff and referral sources.

(b) For patients found unsuitable for admission to the inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit, there shall be documentation of the reasons.

(c) Within 48 hours of admission, a preliminary assessment shall be completed by members of the interdisciplinary team to insure the appropriateness of placement and to identify the immediate needs of the patients.

(d) Patients admitted to an inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit must be able to tolerate a minimum of three hours of rehabilitation therapy, five days a week, including at least two of the following rehabilitation services: physical therapy, occupational therapy or speech therapy.

(e) Patients admitted to an inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit must be medically stable, have a prognosis indicating a progressively improved medical condition and have the potential for increased independence.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. March 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5404 COMPREHENSIVE INPATIENT REHABILITATION EVALUATION

(a) A comprehensive, inpatient rehabilitation evaluation is required for each patient admitted to an inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit. At a minimum this evaluation shall include the reason for referral, a summary of the patient's clinical condition, functional strengths and limitations, and indications for specific services. This evaluation shall be completed within three days.

(b) Each patient shall be evaluated by the interdisciplinary team to determine the need for any of the following services: medical, dietary, occupational therapy, physical therapy, prosthetics and orthotics, psychological assessment and therapy, therapeutic recreation, rehabilitation medicine, rehabilitation nursing, therapeutic counseling or social work, vocational rehabilitation evaluation and speech-language pathology.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. March 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5405 COMPREHENSIVE INPATIENT REHABILITATION INTER-DISCIPLINARY TREAT/PLAN

(a) The interdisciplinary treatment team shall develop an individual treatment plan for each patient within seven days after admission. The plan shall include evaluation findings and information about the following:

(1) prior level of function;
(2) current functional limitations;
(3) specific service needs;
(4) treatment, supports and adaptations to be provided;
(5) specified treatment goals;
(6) disciplines responsible for implementation of separate parts of the plan; and
(7) anticipated time frames for the accomplishment of specified long-term and short-term goals.

(b) The treatment plan shall be reviewed by the interdisciplinary team at least every other week. All members of the interdisciplinary team, or a representative of their discipline, shall attend each meeting. Documentation of each review shall include progress toward defined goals and identification of any changes in the treatment plan.

(c) The treatment plan shall include provisions for all of the services identified as needed for the patient in the comprehensive inpatient rehabilitation evaluation completed in accordance with Rule .5404 of this Section.

(d) Each patient shall have a designated case manager who shall be responsible for the coordination of the patient's individualized treatment plan. The case manager shall be responsible for promoting the program's responsiveness to the needs of the patient and shall participate in all team conferences concerning the patient's progress toward the accomplishment of specified goals. Any of the professional staff involved in the patient's care may be the designated case manager for one or more cases.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. March 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5406 DISCHARGE CRITERIA FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNITS

(a) Discharge planning shall be an integral part of the patient's treatment plan and shall begin upon admission to the facility. After goals of care have been reached, or a determination by the interdisciplinary care team has been made to return to the setting from which the patient was admitted, or that further progress is unlikely, the patient shall be discharged to another inpatient or residential health care facility that can address the patient's needs including skilled nursing homes, assisted living facilities, nursing homes, or other hospitals. Other reasons for discharge may include an inability or unwillingness of patient or family to cooperate with the planned therapeutic program or medical complications that preclude a further intensive rehabilitative effort. The facility shall involve the patient, family, staff members, and community-based services such as home health services, hospice or palliative care, respiratory services, rehabilitation services to include occupational therapy, physical therapy, and speech therapy, end stage renal disease, nutritional, medical equipment and supplies, transportation services, meal services, and household services such as housekeeping in discharge planning.

(b) The case manager shall facilitate the discharge or transfer process in coordination with the facility social worker.

(c) If a patient is being referred to another facility for further care, documentation of the patient's current status shall be forwarded with the patient. A discharge summary shall be forwarded within 48 hours following discharge and shall include the reasons for referral, the diagnosis, functional limitations, services provided, the results of services, referral action recommendations, and activities and procedures used by the patient to maintain and improve functioning.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 143B-165;*
Eff. March 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023.

10A NCAC 13B .5407 COMPREHENSIVE REHABILITATION PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION

(a) The facility shall have qualified staff members, consultants and contract personnel to provide services to the patients admitted to the inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit.

(b) Personnel shall be employed or provided by contractual agreement in sufficient types and numbers to meet the needs of all patients admitted for comprehensive rehabilitation.

(c) Written agreements shall be maintained by the facility when services are provided by contract on an ongoing basis.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. January 18, 1996;
Eff. May 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5408 COMPREHENSIVE INPATIENT REHABILITATION PROGRAM STAFFING REQUIREMENTS

(a) The staff of the inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit shall include:

(1) the inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit shall be supervised by a rehabilitation nurse as defined in Rule .5401 of this Section. The facility shall assign staff qualified to meet the needs of the patient;

(2) the minimum nursing hours per patient in the rehabilitation unit shall be 5.5 nursing hours per patient day. At no time shall direct care nursing staff be less than two full-time equivalents, one of which must be a registered nurse;

(3) the inpatient rehabilitation unit shall employ or provide by contractual agreements therapists to provide three hours of specific (physical, occupational or speech) or combined rehabilitation therapy services per patient day;

(4) rehabilitation aides shall have documented training appropriate to the activities to be performed and the occupational licensure laws of his or her supervisor. Supervision by the physical therapist or by the occupational therapist is limited to that time when the therapist is on-site and directing the rehabilitation activities of the aide; and

(5) hours of service by the rehabilitation aide are counted toward the required nursing hours when the aide is working under the supervision of the nurse. Hours of service by the rehabilitation aide are counted toward therapy hours during that time the aide works under the immediate, on-site supervision of the physical therapist or occupational therapist. Hours of service shall not be dually counted for both services. Hours of service by rehabilitation aides in performing nurse-aide duties in areas of the facility other than the rehabilitation unit shall not be counted toward the 5.5 hour minimum nursing requirement described for the rehabilitation unit.

(b) Additional personnel shall be provided as required to meet the needs of the patient, as defined in the comprehensive inpatient rehabilitation evaluation.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 143B-165;*
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. January 18, 1996;
Eff. May 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023.

10A NCAC 13B .5409 STAFF TRAINING FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNIT

Prior to the provision of care, all rehabilitation personnel, excluding physicians, assigned to the rehabilitation unit shall be provided training or shall provide documentation of training that includes at a minimum the following:

(1) active and passive range of motion;
(2) assistance with ambulation;
(3) transfers;
(4) maximizing functional independence;
(5) the psycho-social needs of the rehabilitation patient;
(6) the increased safety risks of rehabilitation training (including falls and the use of restraints);
(7) proper body mechanics;
(8) nutrition, including dysphagia and restorative eating;
(9) communication with the aphasic and hearing impaired patient;
(10) behavior modification;
(11) bowel and bladder training; and
(12) skin care.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. January 18, 1996;
Eff. May 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5410 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS/COMPREHENSIVE INPATIENT REHABILITATION PROGRAMS

(a) The facility shall provide each discipline with the necessary equipment and treatment methods to achieve the short and long-term goals specified in the comprehensive inpatient rehabilitation interdisciplinary treatment plans for patients admitted to these facilities or units.

(b) Each patient's needs for a standard wheelchair or a specially designed wheelchair or additional devices to allow safe and independent mobility within the facility shall be met.

(c) Special physical therapy and occupational therapy equipment for use in fabricating positioning devices for beds and wheelchairs shall be provided including splints, casts, cushions, wedges and bolsters.

(d) Physical therapy devices shall be provided, including a mat, table, parallel bars, sliding boards, and special adaptive bathroom equipment.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. March 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5412 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TRAUMATIC BRAIN INJURY PATIENTS

(a) Inpatient rehabilitation facilities providing services to patients with traumatic brain injuries shall provide staff to meet the needs of patients in accordance with the patient assessment, treatment plan, and physician orders.

(b) The facility shall provide special equipment to meet the needs of patients with traumatic brain injury, including specially designed wheelchairs, tilt tables and standing tables.

(c) The facility shall provide the consulting services of a neuropsychologist.

(d) The facility shall provide continuing education in the care and treatment of brain injury patients for all staff.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. January 18, 1996;
Eff. May 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .5413 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SPINAL CORD INJURY PATIENTS

(a) Inpatient rehabilitation facilities providing services to patients with spinal cord injuries shall provide staff to meet the needs of patients in accordance with the patient assessment, treatment plan, and physician orders.

(b) The facility shall provide special equipment to meet the needs of patients with spinal cord injury, including specially designed wheelchairs, tilt tables and standing tables.

(c) The facility shall provide continuing education in the care and treatment of spinal cord injury patients for all staff.

(d) The facility shall provide specific staff training and education in the care and treatment of spinal cord injury.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. January 18, 1996;
Eff. May 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020.

10A NCAC 13B .5414 DEEMED STATUS FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNIT

(a) If an inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit with a comprehensive inpatient rehabilitation program is surveyed and accredited by The Joint Commission (TJC) or the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF) and has been approved by the Department in accordance with G.S. 131E, Article 9, the Department deems the facility to be in compliance with Rules .5401 through .5413 of this Section.

(b) Deemed status shall be provided only if the inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit provides copies of survey reports to the Department. The TJC report shall show that the facility or unit was surveyed for rehabilitation services. The CARF report shall show that the facility or unit was surveyed for comprehensive rehabilitation services. The facility or unit shall sign an agreement (Memorandum of Understanding) with the Department specifying these terms.

(c) The inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit shall be subject to inspections or complaint investigations by representatives of the Department at any time. If the facility or unit is found not to be in compliance with the rules listed in Paragraph (a) of this Rule, the facility shall submit a plan of correction and be subject to a follow-up visit to ensure compliance.

(d) If the inpatient rehabilitation facility or unit loses or does not renew its accreditation, the facility or unit shall notify the Division in writing within 30 days.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. March 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017;
Amended Eff. October 1, 2019.

SECTION .5500 – SUPPLEMENTAL RULES FOR HOSPITALS PROVIDING LIVING ORGAN DONATION TRANSPLANT SERVICES

10A NCAC 13B .5501 APPLICABILITY OF RULES

The rules contained in this Section shall apply to hospitals providing living organ donation transplant services.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79; 143B-165;*
Eff. April 1, 2006;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5502 INDEPENDENT DONOR ADVOCATE TEAM

(a) The facility shall appoint an Independent Donor Advocate Team (IDAT) whose sole purpose is to represent and ensure the well-being of the potential donor, making sure he or she is aware of the risks and benefits of donation and that the choice to donate is voluntary. The IDAT shall ensure the potential donor learns about the entire donation process. This would include the selection of recipients for the transplant, the procedures to be employed for both the donor and recipient, and possible outcomes. Sufficient time for the discussion, supplemented with written materials, must be allowed for comprehension and assimilation of the information about transplantation and the ramifications of donation. Written and verbal presentations shall be in language in accordance with the person's ability to understand.

(b) The IDAT shall consist of a physician, a clinical transplant coordinator, and a social worker or qualified mental health professional as defined in Rule .5202(k) of this Subchapter. The physician shall be the leader of the IDAT. The IDAT members shall have experience in organ transplantation processes and programs and shall be able to act for the interests of the potential donor independent of any financial or facility influence. Based on the outcome of the evaluation of the potential donor pursuant to Rule .5504 of this Section, if the IDAT determines any potential donor is unsuitable for donation, it shall provide the reasons both verbally and in writing.

(c) In order to ensure the well-being of the potential donor, the IDAT shall:

(1) Protect and represent the interests of the potential donor;
(2) Make it clear to the potential donor that the choice to donate is entirely his or hers;
(3) Inform and discuss with the potential donor the medical, psychosocial and financial aspects related to the live donation;
(4) Explain to the potential donor the evaluation process, what it means and his or her option to stop at any time;
(5) Determine the intellectual and emotional ability of the potential donor to understand the legal and ethical aspects of informed choice;
(6) Assess if the potential donor has understood the risks and the benefits and how they impact on his or her own core beliefs and values; and
(7) Identify for the potential donor resources that will be available to provide continuous care during hospitalization and referrals in medicine, psychiatry or social work, which may be needed or required following discharge.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79; 143B-165;*
Eff. May 1, 2006;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5503 INFORMED CHOICE

(a) The potential donor must be free to make an informed independent decision, which has been termed informed choice. Informed choice addresses the decision process of the potential donor as he or she determines whether or not to donate. Informed choice has several aspects. First, the potential donor must know he or she has a choice, meaning he or she can freely decide either to donate or not to donate an organ. Second, the potential donor must be aware of both the risks and benefits of donation. The potential donor must be able to weigh the positive aspects of the donation as well as take into account the technical aspects such as the surgery, recovery, financial impact and any unexpected but potential consequences that may result such as a change in the patient's life, health, insurability, employment or emotional stability.

(b) The person who consents to be a live organ donor shall be:

(1) Legally competent;
(2) Willing to donate;
(3) Free from coercion, including financial coercion, actual or implied;
(4) Medically suitable;
(5) Informed and able to express understanding of the risks and benefits of donation; and
(6) Informed of the risks, benefits and alternative treatment regimens available to the recipient.

(c) A statement signed by the potential donor that his or her participation is completely voluntary and may be withdrawn at any time shall be placed in the medical record.

(d) Understanding

(1) The potential donor shall be able to demonstrate that he or she understands the essential elements of the donation process with emphasis on the risks associated with the procedure;
(2) With the potential donor's permission, the donor's designee, family or next of kin shall be given the opportunity to openly discuss the donor's concerns in a safe and non-threatening environment; and
(3) The potential donor shall understand, agree to, and commit to postoperative follow-up and testing by the facility performing the surgical removal of the organ and subsequent organ transplant.

(e) Disclosure

(1) The donor surgical team and the IDAT shall disclose any facility affiliations to the potential donor;
(2) The potential donor shall have a period of reflection appropriate to the acuity of the clinical condition of the recipient and reaffirmation of the decision to donate subsequent to the completion of the medical work-up and final approval to proceed by the IDAT. After the period of reflection the potential donor may sign the consent for the donation procedure;
(3) Non-English speaking candidates and hearing impaired candidates must be provided with a non-family interpreter who understands the donor's language and culture;
(4) A member of the IDAT shall witness the potential donor signing the consent documents for removal of the donor organ; and
(5) The overall donation process and experience shall be explained to the potential donor and shall be provided in writing to include:
    (A) Donor evaluation procedure;
    (B) Surgical procedure;
    (C) Recuperative period;
    (D) Short-term and long term follow-up care;
    (E) Alternative donation and transplant procedure;
    (F) Potential psychological benefits to donor;
    (G) Transplant facility and surgeon-specific statistics of donor and recipient outcomes;
    (H) Confidentiality of the donor's information and decisions;
    (I) Donor's ability to opt out at any point in the process;
    (J) Information about how the facility performing the transplant will attempt to follow the health of the donor; and
    (K) Need for the donor to review potential personal insurability for future insurance coverage.

(f) The IDAT shall make the potential donor aware of the following risk factors:

(1) Physical
    (A) Potential for surgical complications including risk of donor death;
    (B) Potential for organ failure and the need for future organ transplant for the donor;

(C) Potential for other medical complications including long-term complications and complications currently unforeseen;
(D) Scars;
(E) Pain;
(F) Fatigue; and
(G) Abdominal or bowel symptoms such as bloating and nausea.

(2) Psychosocial
(A) Potential for problems with body image;
(B) Possibility of transplant recipient death;
(C) Possibility of transplant recipient rejection and need for re-transplantation;
(D) Possibility of recurrent disease in a transplant recipient;
(E) Possibility of post surgery adjustment problems;
(F) Impact on the donor's family or next of kin;
(G) Impact on the transplant recipient's family or next of kin; and
(H) Potential impact of donation on the donor's lifestyle.

(3) Financial
(A) Out of pocket expenses;
(B) Child care costs;
(C) Possible loss of employment;
(D) Potential impact on the ability to obtain future employment; and
(E) Potential impact on the ability to obtain or afford health and life insurance.

(g) The potential donor shall provide assurance and consent that the following areas have been addressed:
(1) That there is no monetary profit to the potential donor. Coverage for expenses incurred as a result of the organ donation is not considered monetary profit;
(2) That family members or others did not coerce the potential donor into making his or her decision;
(3) That the potential donor has been provided with a general statement of unsuitability for donation if requested. Medical information regarding the potential donor shall not be falsified to provide the donor with an excuse to decline donation;
(4) That the potential donor is intellectually and emotionally capable of participation in a discussion of potential risks and benefits;
(5) That the potential donor has been provided adequate information to ensure his or her understanding regarding the risks of the donation;
(6) That the potential donor has been educated regarding the recipient's options for organs from deceased persons, including risks and outcomes; and
(7) That the potential donor understands that he or she may decline to donate at any time.

(h) Documentation
(1) A medical record, separate and distinct from the transplant recipient's record, shall be maintained to protect donor confidentiality; and
(2) The informed choice process and evaluation protocol shall be documented and placed in the potential donor's medical record.

(i) Decision to Donate. Once the IDAT determines the suitability of the potential donor the IDAT shall discuss with the potential donor's surgical team and transplant team its decision prior to its presentation to the potential donor. If the potential donor wishes to donate, but the IDAT does not agree, the IDAT's opposition shall be so noted in a report to the donor surgeon, who shall document reasons for proceeding against the IDAT advice. The reason why the IDAT has objections shall be explained to the potential donor. For example, the potential donor may not have the ability to understand the information provided to him or her or the donor may be unable to integrate the degree of risk pertinent to his or her situation or there may be a lack of balance between the risks to the potential donor and potential benefits to the transplant recipient. Even if the potential donor is willing to donate his or her organ, the final review and decision whether or not to proceed with the donation rests with the donor surgical team and transplant team.

(j) In cases involving living liver donation, prior to reaching a decision to donate the potential donor shall be provided in writing the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Advisory Committee on Organ Transplantation (ACOT) recommendations entitled "Living Liver Donor Initial Consent for Evaluation" which is hereby incorporated by reference with all subsequent amendments. The ACOT recommendations can be obtained free of charge via the internet at: http://www.organdonor.gov/acotrecs.html. The items contained in the ACOT recommendations must be explained to the potential donor in language and terms which he or she can understand

and then be signed by the donor and the signature witnessed. Subsequent to this, if all the facts show that the potential donor is, in fact, in all respects a viable potential donor, then he or she shall execute the ACOT recommended form entitled "Living Liver Donor Informed Consent for Surgery" which is hereby incorporated by reference with all subsequent amendments. In addition, this form shall comply with G.S. 90-21.13 Informed Consent which is hereby incorporated by reference with all subsequent amendments.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79; 143B-165;*
Eff. May 1, 2006;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5504 EVALUATION PROTOCOL FOR LIVING ORGAN DONORS

Hospitals shall complete the following evaluation protocols prior to living organ donation:

(1) The facility shall confirm the potential donor's ABO blood type.

(2) Only individuals 18 years of age or older shall be considered for living organ donation. The facility shall complete a screening interview with the potential donor which confirms the donor's age, height, weight, demographic information, medical and surgical history, medications, drug or alcohol history, smoking history, and a family or social history. Insurance issues (health and life) shall also be discussed with the potential donor and an attempt shall be made to answer any questions asked by the donor. Written information on the living donor process shall be made available to the potential donor.

(3) The donor surgical team shall determine whether the potential donor shall be excluded based on the medical information or family history: for example, exclusionary criteria may include the presence of diabetes, uncontrolled hypertension, liver, pulmonary or cardiac disease, renal dysfunction or high Body Mass Index (BMI).

(4) An IDAT shall be assigned for the potential donor pursuant to Rule .5502(c) of this Section. The IDAT leader shall not be a physician who is the primary physician of the potential transplant recipient.

(5) The IDAT leader shall conduct a medical evaluation of the potential donor. The medical evaluation shall include a full and frank discussion of the risks associated with the evaluation tests with the potential donor and the donor's chosen designee. If the potential donor wishes to proceed, laboratory and diagnostic tests shall be ordered as necessary.

(6) An IDAT member shall conduct a psychosocial evaluation of the potential donor. The IDAT member shall also discuss financial considerations.

(7) The IDAT shall review the laboratory and diagnostic test results, as well as psychosocial evaluation and discuss them with the donor to decide whether to move forward with the potential donor's evaluation.

(8) The donor surgeon shall evaluate the mortality and morbidity risks associated with donation and disclose those risks to the potential donor with adequate time for any questions to be answered in detail. The donor's designee shall also be present at this appointment.

(9) The IDAT shall perform a final review and makes its recommendation as set out in Rule .5503(i) of this Section.

(10) The hospital shall schedule an appointment for pre-operative screening with the potential donor after the entire process of evaluation is complete. An informed consent as required in Rule .4605(c)(2) of this Subchapter is necessary for the donation and surgical procedure and shall be completed by this time. In addition, where applicable, the potential donor shall be given ample time for autologous blood donation through the American Red Cross.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79; 143B-165;*
Eff. May 1, 2006;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5505 PERIOPERATIVE CARE AND FACILITY SUPPORT

(a) The donor surgical team shall have primary concern and responsibility for the donor's care and welfare throughout his or her entire hospital stay. The donor surgical team consists of the donor surgeon, his or her surgical and medical partners, fellows, residents, and physician assistants or nurse practitioners.

(b) Preoperative Preparation

(1) The facility shall have the ability to allow donors to bank a minimum of one unit of blood before surgery. Facilities shall have the ability to store and transfuse autologous blood;

(2) The transplant coordinator or another team member shall be assigned the responsibility of providing updates to the families of both the donor and transplant recipient during the surgical procedures; and

(3) For live donor liver procedures, surgeries shall be scheduled only when staffing will be available for the postoperative period. If surgery is scheduled on a Thursday or Friday, the hospital shall ensure that there is adequate attending physician, resident physician, physician assistant or nurse practitioner, and registered nursing coverage during the weekend.

(c) Postoperative Care

(1) After live donor nephrectomy, the patient shall receive post-operative care equivalent to that provided for abdominal procedures under general anesthesia; and

(2) For live liver donors:

(A) Day 0-1: The live adult liver donor shall receive care in the intensive care unit (ICU) or post-anesthesia care unit (PACU);

(B) Day 2: If stable and cleared for transfer by the donor surgical team, the donor shall be cared for in a hospital unit that is dedicated to the care of transplant recipients or a hospital unit in which patients who undergo hepatobiliary resectional surgery are provided care. Liver donors shall not at any time be cared for on any other unit unless a specific medical condition of the donor warrants such a transfer;

(C) The donor shall be evaluated at least daily by a liver transplant attending physician with documentation in the medical record;

(D) The donor surgical team shall be responsible for the clinical management of the donor;

(E) The patient care staff shall be familiar with the common complications associated with the donor and transplant recipient operations and have appropriate monitoring in place to detect these problems if they arise; and

(F) If there is an emergent complication requiring re-operation, these patients shall be prioritized for access to the operating room based on the facility's operating room policies and guidelines.

(d) Medical Staffing. For live donor nephrectomy patients, there shall be continuous physician coverage available for patient evaluation as needed. These patients shall be provided post-operative care equivalent to patients undergoing a nephrectomy.

(e) Nurse Staffing

(1) Nursing staff shall be familiar with recovery of nephrectomy patients. They shall be aware of the signs and symptoms of hypovolemia due to post-operative bleeding or to excessive diuresis. They shall have ready access to the surgical team responsible for the patient's post-operative care;

(2) For live liver donors, nursing staff shall have ongoing education and training in live donor liver transplantation nursing care for both donors and recipients. This shall include education on the pain management issues particular to the donor. The registered nursing to patient ratio in the ICU or PACU level setting shall be appropriate for the acuity level of the patients. For live liver donors, the same registered nurse shall not take care of both the donor and the recipient. For live liver donors, the nursing service shall provide the potential donor with pre-surgical information including, if possible, a tour of the unit before surgery; and

(3) For all donors, the names and beeper numbers of the donor surgical team or team responsible for the donor's post-operative surgical care (e.g. urology service or laparoscopic general surgery service for some donor nephrectomy patients) shall be posted on all units receiving transplant donors.

(f) Radiology. For facilities performing live donor nephrectomies, radiological staff shall be available for pre-operative assessment, peri-operative care, and post-operative follow-up as required.

History Note: Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79; 143B-165;

Eff. April 1, 2006;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .5506 DISCHARGE PLANNING

(a) Pre-Donation. At the time of evaluation by the IDAT, a discussion shall be held between the IDAT social worker and the potential donor and his or her family or next of kin to address the following areas:

(1) Living arrangements after discharge from the surgery or while the donor recuperates until able to travel;

(2) Transportation arrangements from the hospital to the donor's accommodations or back to follow up appointments;

(3) Caregivers to provide assistance or support upon discharge; if the donor has children or other dependents, a plan for the children's or dependent's care while the donor recuperates;

(4) Financial considerations: Encourage donor to discuss with employer about medical leave or disability. This discussion shall include checking with health or life insurance carriers about future "pre-existing conditions" or "exclusions" that may result from donation;

(5) Provided consent is first obtained, referrals to other living organ donors from that particular facility and suggestions from other resources such as publications and websites; and

(6) Emotional issues surrounding the organ donation process.

(b) Day of Discharge

(1) A written discharge plan shall be provided to the donor with the following instructions:

(A) Restrictions on activities;

(B) Permitted activities (i.e. return to work);

(C) Diet;

(D) Pain medication with prescription;

(E) Follow up appointments with surgeon;

(F) Contact numbers for the Independent Donor Advocate Team should the donor have questions, concerns or problems; and

(G) Additional instructions for caregivers, if any.

(2) The discharge plan shall be reviewed with the donor by the facility discharge planner or primary care nurse.

(c) Post Discharge medical follow-up, social, psychological and financial support

(1) Post-operative visits shall be scheduled by the donor with the surgeon to assess the following:

(A) Wound healing;

(B) Signs and symptoms of infections; and

(C) Laboratory results as appropriate to the organ type, as well as any imaging or other diagnostic findings.

(2) Dictated summaries of surgery and follow-up visits shall be sent to the donor's primary care physician by the facility to ensure appropriate medical care.

(3) Referrals shall be made to community agencies to address the donor's emotional and psychological issues if needed or requested by the donor, his or her designee, family, next of kin or the IDAT to;

(A) Provide the donor the opportunity to participate in a support group; and

(B) Provide the donor recognition as determined by the facility.

(d) Any questions or concerns regarding the discharge plan or discharge planning process by the donor, the donor's designee, the donor's next of kin or legally responsible party shall be addressed by facility staff.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-75; 131E-79; 143B-165;*
Eff. April 1, 2006;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017.

10A NCAC 13B .6003 DEFINITIONS

In addition to the definitions set forth in G.S. 131E-76, the following definitions shall apply in Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter:

(1) "Addition" means an extension or increase in floor area or height of a building.

(2) "Alteration" means any construction or renovation to an existing building other than construction of an addition.

(3) "Construction documents" means final building plans and specifications for the construction of a facility that a governing body submits to the Construction Section for approval as specified in Rule .3102 of this Subchapter.

(4) "Construction Section" means the Construction Section of the Division of Health Service Regulation.

(5) "Division" means the Division of Health Service Regulation of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.

(6) "Facility" means a hospital as defined in G.S. 131E-76.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-76; 131E-79; S.L. 2017-174;*
Temporary Adoption Eff. December 1, 2017;
Eff. March 21, 2019

SECTION .6100 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

10A NCAC 13B .6101 LIST OF REFERENCED CODES, RULES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

For the purposes of the rules in this Subchapter, the following codes, rules, regulations, and standards are incorporated herein by reference including subsequent amendments and editions. Copies of these codes, rules, regulations, and standards may be obtained or accessed from the online addresses listed:

(1) the North Carolina State Building Codes with copies that may be purchased from the International Code Council online at http://shop.iccsafe.org/ at a cost of five hundred seventy-one dollars ($571.00) or accessed electronically free of charge at http://codes.iccsafe.org/North%20Carolina.html;

(2) 42 CFR Part 482.41, Condition of Participation: Physical Plant, that is incorporated herein by reference including all subsequent amendments and editions; however, Part 482.41(c)(1) shall not be incorporated by reference. Copies of this regulation may be accessed free of charge at https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2017-title42-vol5/xml/CFR-2017-title42-vol5-sec482-41.xml or purchased online at https://bookstore.gpo.gov/products/cfr-title-42-pt-482-end-code-federal-regulationspaper-201-7 for a cost of seventy-seven dollars ($77.00);

(3) the following National Fire Protection Association standards, codes, and guidelines with copies of these standards, codes, and guidelines that may be accessed electronically free of charge at https://www.nfpa.org/Codes-and-Standards/All-Codes-and-Standards/List-of-Codes-and-Standards or may be purchased online at https://catalog.nfpa.org/Codes-and-Standards-C3322.aspx for the costs listed:

(a) NFPA 22, Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection for a cost of fifty-four dollars ($54.00);

(b) NFPA 53, Recommended Practice on Materials, Equipment, and Systems Used in Oxygen-Enriched Atmospheres for a cost of fifty-three dollars ($53.00);

(c) NFPA 59A, Standard for the Production, Storage, and Handling of Liquefied Natural Gas for a cost of fifty-four dollars ($54.00);

(d) NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials for a cost of forty-two dollars ($42.00);

(e) NFPA 407, Standard for Aircraft Fuel Servicing for a cost of forty-nine dollars ($49.00);

(f) NFPA 705, Recommended Practice for a Field Flame Test for Textiles and Films for a cost of forty-two dollars ($42.00);

(g) NFPA 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems for a cost of sixty-three dollars and fifty cents ($63.50);

(h) NFPA 801, Standard for Fire Protection for Facilities Handling Radioactive Materials for a cost of forty-nine dollars ($49.00); and

(i) Fire Protection Guide to Hazardous Materials for a cost of one hundred and thirty-five dollars and twenty-five cents ($135.25);

(4) 42 CFR Part 482.15 Condition of participation: Emergency preparedness with copies of this regulation that may be accessed free of charge at https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2017-title42-vol5/xml/CFR-2017-title42-vol5-sec482-15.xml or purchased online at https://bookstore.gpo.gov/products/cfr-title-42-pt-482-end-code-federal-regulationspaper-201-7 for a cost of seventy-seven dollars ($77.00);

(5) the "Rules Governing the Sanitation of Hospitals, Nursing Homes, Adult Care Homes, and Other Institutions" 15A NCAC 18A .1300 with copies of these rules that may be accessed electronically free of charge at http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2015a%20-%20environmental%20quality/chapter%2018%20-%20environmental%20health/subchapter%20a/15a%20ncac%2018a%20.1301.pdf; and

(6) the rules for ambulatory surgical facilities in 10A NCAC 13C, Licensing of Ambulatory Surgical Facilities with copies of these rules that may be accessed electronically free of charge at http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac/title%2010a%20-%20health%20and%20human%20services/chapter%2013%20-%20nc%20medical%20care%20commission/subchapter%20c/subchapter%20c%20rules.pdf.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;

Readopted Eff. April 1, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .6102 GENERAL

(a) A new facility or any addition or alteration to an existing facility whose construction documents were approved by the Construction Section on or after April 1, 2019 shall comply with the requirements provided in the codes, regulations, rules, and standards incorporated by reference in Rule .6101(1) through (3) of this Section. An existing facility whose construction documents were approved by the Construction Section prior to April 1, 2019 shall comply with the codes, regulations, rules, and standards incorporated by reference in Rule .6101(1) through (3) of this Section that were in effect at the time construction documents were approved by the Construction Section.

(b) The facility shall develop and maintain an emergency preparedness program as required by 42 CFR Part 482.15 Condition of Participation: Emergency Preparedness. The emergency preparedness program shall be developed with input from the local fire department and local emergency management agency. Documentation required to be maintained by 42 CFR Part 482.15 shall be maintained at the facility for at least three years and shall be made available to the Division during an inspection upon request.

(c) The facility shall comply with the "Rules Governing the Sanitation of Hospitals, Nursing Homes, Adult Care Homes, and Other Institutions," 15A NCAC 18A .1300 of the North Carolina Division of Public Health, Environmental Health Services Section.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .6103 EQUIVALENCY AND CONFLICTS WITH REQUIREMENTS

(a) The Division may grant an equivalency to allow an alternate design or functional variation from the requirements in Rule .3102 and the Rules contained in Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter. The equivalency may be granted by the Division if a governing body submits a written equivalency request to the Division that states the following:

(1) the rule citation and the rule requirement that will not be met;
(2) the justification for the equivalency; and
(3) how the proposed equivalency meets the intent of the corresponding rule requirement.

In determining whether to grant an equivalency request the Division shall consider whether the request will reduce the safety and operational effectiveness of the facility design and layout. The governing body shall maintain a copy of the approved equivalence issued by the Division.

(b) If the rules, codes, or standards contained in this Subchapter conflict, the most restrictive requirement shall apply.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .6105 INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE AND APPLICATION OF THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE FGI GUIDELINES

(a) For the purposes of Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter, the Guidelines for the Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities shall be referred to as the FGI Guidelines.

(b) The FGI Guidelines are incorporated herein by reference, including all subsequent amendments and editions; however, the following chapters of the FGI Guidelines shall not be incorporated herein by reference:

(1) Chapter 3.1;
(2) Chapter 3.2;
(3) Chapter 3.3;
(4) Chapter 3.4;
(5) Chapter 3.5;
(6) Chapter 3.6;
(7) Chapter 3.7;
(8) Chapter 3.8;
(9) Chapter 3.9;
(10) Chapter 3.10;
(11) Chapter 3.11;
(12) Chapter 3.12; and
(13) Chapter 3.14.

(c) The FGI Guidelines incorporated by this Rule may be purchased from the Facility Guidelines Institute online at https://www.fgiguidelines.org/guidelines-main/purchase/ at a cost of two hundred dollars ($200.00) or accessed electronically free of charge at https://www.fgiguidelines.org/guidelines-main/.

(d) A new facility or any additions or alterations to an existing facility whose construction documents were approved by the Construction Section on or after January 1, 2018 shall meet the requirements set forth in:

(1) Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter; and
(2) the edition of the FGI Guidelines that was in effect at the time the construction documents were approved by the Construction Section.

(e) An existing facility whose construction documents were approved by the Construction Section prior to January 1, 2018 shall meet those standards established in Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter that were in effect at the time the construction documents were approved by the Construction Section.

(f) Any existing building converted from another use to a new facility shall meet the requirements of Paragraph (d) of this Rule.

(g) Previous versions of the Rules of Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter can be accessed online at https://www.ncdhhs.gov/dhsr/const/index.html.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; S.L. 2017-174;*
Temporary Adoption Eff. December 1, 2017;
Eff. March 21, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .6207 OUTPATIENT SURGICAL FACILITIES

(a) If a facility elects to share outpatient surgical facilities with inpatient surgical facilities, the outpatient operating room and support areas shall meet the requirements set forth in Sections .6000 through .6200 of this Subchapter.

(b) If a facility elects to provide separate, non-sharable outpatient surgical facilities, the operating rooms and support areas shall meet the requirements set forth in 10A NCAC 13C .1400.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79;*
Eff. January 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. April 1, 2019.

10A NCAC 13B .6228 NEONATAL LEVEL I, II, III, AND IV NURSERIES

A facility that provides neonatal services as specified in Rule .4305 of this Subchapter shall meet the requirements of the FGI Guidelines as follows:

(1) a Neonatal Level I nursery shall comply with the requirements of Sections 2.2-2.12 Nursery Unit and 2.2-2.12.3.1 Newborn Nursery;

(2) a Neonatal Level II nursery shall comply with the requirements of Sections 2.2-2.12 Nursery Unit and 2.2-2.12.3.3 Continuing Care Nursery;

(3) a Neonatal Level III nursery shall comply with the requirements of Section 2.2-2.10 Neonatal Intensive Care Unit; and

(4) a Neonatal Level IV nursery shall comply with the requirements of Section 2.2-2.10 Neonatal Intensive Care Unit.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-79; S.L. 2017-174;*
Temporary Adoption Eff. December 1, 2017;
Eff. March 21, 2019.

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
	SECTION .1900 SUPPLEMENTAL RULES FOR THE LICENSURE OF THE SKILLED: INTERMEDIATE: ADULT CARE HOME BEDS IN A HOSPITAL	10A NCAC 13B .1901	SUPPLEMENTAL RULES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1902	DEFINITIONS	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1903	INSPECTIONS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1904	PROCEDURE FOR APPEAL	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1905	ADMISSIONS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1906	POLICIES AND PROCEDURES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1907	GENERAL	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1908	FREQUENCY: METHOD AND CONTENT OF ASSESSMENT: PLANNING	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1909	IMPLEMENTATION OF HEALTH PLAN	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1910	NURSING/HEALTH CARE ADMINISTRATION AND SUPERVISION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1911	VACANT DIRECTOR OF NURSING POSITION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1912	NURSE STAFFING REQUIREMENTS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1915	ADULT CARE HOME PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1916	REHABILITATIVE NURSING AND DECUBITUS CARE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1917	MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1918	TRAINING	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1919	DENTAL CARE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1920	AVAILABILITY OF PHARMACEUTICAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1921	DINING FACILITIES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
		10A NCAC 13B .1922	ACTIVITIES AND RECREATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1923	SOCIAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1924	RESTRAINTS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1925	REQUIRED SPACES	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1926	NURSING HOME PATIENT OR RESIDENT RIGHTS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1927	BRAIN INJURY LONG TERM CARE PHYSICIAN SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1929	SPECIAL NURSING REQUIREMENTS FOR BRAIN INJURY LONG TERM CARE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1930	VENTILATOR DEPENDENCE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1931	PHYSICIAN SERVICES FOR VENTILATOR DEPENDENT PATIENTS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .1932	EMERGENCY ELECTRICAL SERVICE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .2000 – SPECIALIZED REHABILITATIVE AND HABILITATIVE SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .2020	DEFINITIONS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .2033	DEEMED STATUS FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNITS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .2100 – TRANSPARENCY IN HEALTH CARE COSTS	10A NCAC 13B .2101	DEFINITIONS	Eff. September 30, 2015	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .2102	REPORTING REQUIREMENTS	Amended Eff. January 31, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	45 CFR Part §164	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .3000 - GENERAL INFORMATION	10A NCAC 13B .3001	DEFINITIONS	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	CFR Part §482	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .3100 - PROCEDURE	10A NCAC 13B .3101	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3102	PLAN APPROVAL	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2019	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3103	CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICAL FACILITIES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.13	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3104	LENGTH OF LICENSE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3105	STATISTICAL INFORMATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
		10A NCAC 13B .3106	LICENSURE SURVEYS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3107	DENIAL, AMENDMENT OR REVOCATION OF LICENSE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3108	SUSPENSION OF ADMISSIONS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3109	PROCEDURE FOR APPEAL	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3110	ITEMIZED CHARGES	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3111	TEMPORARY CHANGE IN BED CAPACITY	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .3200 - GENERAL HOSPITAL REQUIREMENTS	10A NCAC 13B .3201	HOSPITAL REQUIREMENTS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3202	ADMISSION AND DISCHARGE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3203	DISCHARGE PLANNING	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.43	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3204	TRANSFER AGREEMENT	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3205	DISCHARGE OF MINOR OR INCOMPETENT	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .3300 - PATIENT'S BILL OF RIGHTS	10A NCAC 13B .3301	PRINCIPLE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3302	MINIMUM PROVISIONS OF PATIENT'S BILL OF RIGHTS	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.13	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3303	PROCEDURE	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.13	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .3400 - SUPPLEMENTAL RULES FOR THE LICENSURE OF CRITICAL ACCESS HOSPITALS	10A NCAC 13B .3401	SUPPLEMENTAL RULES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §485	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3402	DEFINITIONS	Amended Eff. October 1, 2019	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §485	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3405	DESIGNATED CRITICAL ACCESS HOSPITALS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §485	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .3500 - GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT	10A NCAC 13B .3501	GOVERNING BODY	Amended Eff. July 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3502	REQUIRED FACILITY BYLAWS, POLICIES, RULES, AND REGULATIONS	Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3503	FUNCTIONS	Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
	SECTION .3600 - MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF OPERATIONS	10A NCAC 13B .3601	CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3602	RESPONSIBILITIES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3603	PERSONNEL POLICIES AND PRACTICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3604	JOB DESCRIPTIONS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3605	PERSONNEL RECORDS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3606	EDUCATION PROGRAMS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3607	PERSONNEL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3608	INSURANCE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3609	AUDIT OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .3700 - MEDICAL STAFF	10A NCAC 13B .3701	GENERAL PROVISIONS	Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.22	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3703	APPOINTMENT	Amended Eff. July 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.22	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3704	ESTABLISHMENT AND CATEGORIES OF MEDICAL STAFF MEMBERSHIP	Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.22	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3705	MEDICAL STAFF BYLAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS	Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.22	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3706	ORGANIZATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE MEDICAL STAFF	Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.22	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3707	MEDICAL ORDERS	Readopted Eff. July 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.22	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3708	MEDICAL STAFF RESPONSIBILITIES FOR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT REVIEW	Amended Eff. July 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.22	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .3800 - NURSING SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .3801	NURSE EXECUTIVE	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3802	NURSING STAFF	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3803	NURSING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3804	PATIENT CARE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
	SECTION .3900 - MEDICAL RECORD SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .3901	ORGANIZATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.24	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3902	MANAGER	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.24	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3903	PRESERVATION OF MEDICAL RECORDS	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.24	Yes	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3904	PATIENT ACCESS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.24 42 CFR Part §482.13	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3905	PATIENT MEDICAL RECORDS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.24	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3906	CONTENTS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.24	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .3907	MEDICAL RECORDS REVIEW	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.24	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .4000 - OUTPATIENT SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .4001	ORGANIZATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.54	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4002	STAFFING	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.54	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4003	POLICIES AND PROCEDURES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.54	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4004	OUTPATIENT SURGICAL AND ANESTHESIA SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.54	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4005	MEDICAL RECORDS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.24	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .4100 - EMERGENCY SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .4101	EMERGENCY RESPONSE CAPABILITY REQUIRED	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.55	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4102	CLASSIFICATION OF OPTIONAL EMERGENCY SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.55	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4103	PROVISION OF EMERGENCY SERVICES	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.55	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4104	MEDICAL DIRECTOR	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.55	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4105	NURSING	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4106	POLICIES AND PROCEDURES	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.55	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4107	EMERGENCY RECORDS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4108	OBSERVATION BEDS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
		10A NCAC 13B .4109	TRANSFER	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.55 42 CFR Part §489.24	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4110	DISASTER AND MASS CASUALTY PROGRAM	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.55	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .4200 - SPECIAL CARE UNITS	10A NCAC 13B .4201	ORGANIZATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4202	MEDICAL STAFF	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.22	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4203	NURSING STAFF	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.11 42 CFR Part §482.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4204	POLICIES AND PROCEDURES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .4300 - MATERNAL - NEONATAL SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .4301	ORGANIZATION MATERNAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4302	MEDICAL STAFF MATERNAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.22	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4303	NURSING SERVICES MATERNAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4304	POLICIES AND PROCEDURES MATERNAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4305	ORGANIZATION OF NEONATAL SERVICES	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.12	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4306	MEDICAL STAFF OF NEONATAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.22	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4307	NURSING STAFF OF NEONATAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4308	POLICIES AND PROCEDURES OF NEONATAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.12 42 CFR Part §482.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .4400 - RESPIRATORY CARE SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .4401	ORGANIZATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.57	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4402	STAFFING	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.57	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4403	POLICIES AND PROCEDURES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.57	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .4500 - PHARMACY SERVICES AND MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION	10A NCAC 13B .4501	PROVISION OF SERVICE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4502	PHARMACIST	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
		10A NCAC 13B .4503	STAFF	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4504	PHARMACY COMMITTEE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4505	PHARMACY FACILITIES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4506	SUPPLIES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4507	STORAGE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4509	SECURITY	Amended Eff. October 1, 2019	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4510	RECORDS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4511	MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25 42 CFR Part §482.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4512	MEDICATIONS DISPENSED	Amended Eff. October 1, 2019	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4513	DRUG DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4514	EMERGENCY PHARMACEUTICAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4515	DISPOSITION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4516	COMMERCIAL PHARMACEUTICAL SERVICE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.25	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .4600 - SURGICAL AND ANESTHESIA SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .4601	ORGANIZATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.51 42 CFR Part §482.52	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4602	DIRECTOR OF SURGICAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.51 42 CFR Part §482.52	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4603	SURGICAL AND ANESTHESIA STAFF	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.51 42 CFR Part §482.52	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4604	DIRECTION OF ANESTHESIA SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.51 42 CFR Part §482.52	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4605	POLICIES AND PROCEDURES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.51 42 CFR Part §482.52	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .4700 - NUTRITION AND DIETETIC SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .4701	PROVISION OF SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.28	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
		10A NCAC 13B .4702	ORGANIZATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.28	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4703	SANITATION AND SAFETY	Amended Eff. October 1, 2019	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.28	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4704	DISTRIBUTION OF FOOD	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.28	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4705	NUTRITIONAL SUPPORT	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.28	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .4800 - DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING	10A NCAC 13B .4801	ORGANIZATION	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.26	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4802	RECORDS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.26	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4803	STAFFING	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.26	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4804	MONITORING RADIATION EXPOSURE OF PERSONNEL	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.26	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4805	SAFETY	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.26	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4806	NUCLEAR MEDICINE SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.53	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .4900 - LABORATORY SERVICES AND PATHOLOGY	10A NCAC 13B .4901	ORGANIZATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.27	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4902	RECORDS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.27	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4903	STAFFING	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.27	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4904	TESTS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.27	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4905	TISSUE REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL	Amended Eff. October 1, 2019	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.27	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4906	BLOOD BANK	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.27	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .4907	MORGUE AND AUTOPSY FACILITIES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.27	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .5000 - PHYSICAL REHABILITATION SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .5001	ORGANIZATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.56	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5002	DELIVERY OF CARE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.56	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5003	POLICIES AND PROCEDURES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.56	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
		10A NCAC 13B .5004	PATIENT RECORDS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.56	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5005	CARDIAC REHABILITATION PROGRAM	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.56	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .5100 - INFECTION CONTROL	10A NCAC 13B .5101	ORGANIZATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.42	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5102	POLICY AND PROCEDURES	Readopted Eff August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.42	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5103	LAUNDRY SERVICE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.42	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5104	ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.42	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5105	STERILE SUPPLY SERVICES	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.42	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .5200 - PSYCHIATRIC SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .5201	PSYCHIATRIC OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE SERVICES: APPLICABILITY OF RULES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5202	DEFINITIONS APPLICABLE TO PSYCHIATRIC OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.27 42 CFR Part §482.60 42 CFR Part §482.42	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5203	STAFFING FOR PSYCHIATRIC OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.27 42 CFR Part §482.60 42 CFR Part §482.42	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5204	PSYCHIATRIC OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE SERVICES RECORD REQUIREMENTS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.27 42 CFR Part §482.60 42 CFR Part §482.42	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5205	SECLUSION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.13 42 CFR Part §482.27 42 CFR Part §482.60 42 CFR Part §482.42	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5206	COMPLIANCE WITH STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5207	PSYCHIATRIC OR SUBSTANCE ABUSE OUTPATIENT SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .5300 - NURSING AND ADULT CARE HOME BEDS	10A NCAC 13B .5301	THE LICENSURE OF NURSING AND ADULT CARE HOME BEDS IN A HOSPITAL	Amended Eff. October 1, 2019	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .5400 - COMPREHENSIVE INPATIENT REHABILITATION	10A NCAC 13B .5401	DEFINITIONS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5402	PHYSICIAN REQUIREMENTS FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNITS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5403	ADMISSION CRITERIA FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNITS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5404	COMPREHENSIVE INPATIENT REHABILITATION EVALUATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
		10A NCAC 13B .5405	COMPREHENSIVE INPATIENT REHABILITATION INTER-DISCIPLINARY TREAT/PLAN	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5406	DISCHARGE CRITERIA FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNITS	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5407	COMPREHENSIVE REHABILITATION PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5408	COMPREHENSIVE INPATIENT REHABILITATION PROGRAM STAFFING REQUIREMENTS	Readopted Eff. August 1, 2023	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5409	STAFF TRAINING FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNIT	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5410	EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS/COMPREHENSIVE INPATIENT REHABILITATION PROGRAMS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5412	ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TRAUMATIC BRAIN INJURY PATIENTS	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5413	ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SPINAL CORD INJURY PATIENTS	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2020	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5414	DEEMED STATUS FOR INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES OR UNIT	Amended Eff. October 1, 2019	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482 42 CFR Part §412.22 42 CFR Part §412.23	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .5500 – SUPPLEMENTAL RULES FOR HOSPITALS PROVIDING LIVING ORGAN DONATION TRANSPLANT SERVICES	10A NCAC 13B .5501	APPLICABILITY OF RULES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.72 -§482.74 42 CFR Part §482.80 -§482.104	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5502	INDEPENDENT DONOR ADVOCATE TEAM	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.72 -§482.74 42 CFR Part §482.80 -§482.104	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5503	INFORMED CHOICE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.72 -§482.74 42 CFR Part §482.80 -§482.104	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5504	EVALUATION PROTOCOL FOR LIVING ORGAN DONORS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.72 -§482.74 42 CFR Part §482.80 -§482.104	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5505	PERIOPERATIVE CARE AND FACILITY SUPPORT	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.72 -§482.74 42 CFR Part §482.80 -§482.104	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .5506	DISCHARGE PLANNING	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. July 22, 2017	Necessary	Yes If yes, include the citation to the federal law	42 CFR Part §482.72 -§482.74 42 CFR Part §482.80 -§482.104 42 CFR Part §482.43	No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .6000 - PHYSICAL PLANT	10A NCAC 13B .6003	DEFINITIONS	Eff. March 21, 2019	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .6100 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	10A NCAC 13B .6101	LIST OF REFERENCED CODES, RULES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2019	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .6102	GENERAL	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2019	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .6103	EQUIVALENCY AND CONFLICTS WITH REQUIREMENTS	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2019	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13B, LICENSING OF HOSPITALS

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
		10A NCAC 13B .6105	INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE AND APPLICATION OF THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE FGI GUIDELINES	Eff. March 21, 2019	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .6200 - CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS	10A NCAC 13B .6207	OUTPATIENT SURGICAL FACILITIES	Readopted Eff. April 1, 2019	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13B .6228	NEONATAL LEVEL I, II, III, AND IV NURSERIES	Eff. March 21, 2019	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

SECTION .0900 - GENERAL

10A NCAC 13J .0901 DEFINITIONS

Terms used in this Subchapter have the meanings as defined in G.S. 131E-136 and as follows:

(1) "Activities of Daily Living" (ADL) means mobility, eating, bathing, dressing, and toileting.
(2) "Agency" means a home care agency.
(3) "Agency director" means the person having administrative responsibility for the operation of the agency.
(4) "Client" means as defined in G.S. 131E-136 (2b).
(5) "Clinical respiratory services" means the provision of respiratory equipment and services that involve the assessment of a client's pulmonary status, monitoring of a client's response to therapy, and reporting to the client's physician. Procedures include: oximetry, blood gases, delivery of medication via aerosolization, management of ventilatory support equipment, pulmonary function testing, and infant monitoring.
(6) "Department" means the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services.
(7) "Extensive Assistance" means a client is totally dependent or requires hands on assistance more than half the time while performing part of an activity, and meets one of the following criteria:
    (a) requires extensive assistance in more than two activities of daily living (ADLs), as defined in Item (1) of this Rule;
    (b) needs an in-home aide to perform at least one task at the nurse aide II level; or
    (c) requires extensive assistance in more than one ADL and has a medical or cognitive impairment as defined in Item (19) of this Rule.
(8) "Follow-up care" means services provided to a licensed hospital's discharged client in their home by a hospital's employees. No services shall exceed three visits in any two month period and shall not extend beyond a 12 month period following discharge, except pulmonary care, pulmonary rehabilitation, or ventilator services.
(9) "Governing body" means the person or group of persons having legal authority for the operation of the agency.
(10) "Hands-on care" means any home care service that involves touching the patient in order to implement the patient's plan of care.
(11) "Health care practitioner" means as defined in G.S. 90-640(a).
(12) "Infusion nursing services" means those services related to the administration of pharmaceutical agents into a body organ or cavity. Routes of administration include sub-cutaneous intravenous, intraspinal, epidural, or intrathecal infusion. Administration shall be by or under the supervision of a registered nurse in accordance with their legal scope of practice.
(13) "In-home aide services" are hands-on services that assist individuals, their family, or both with home management tasks, personal care tasks, or supervision of the client's activities to enable the individual, their family, or both to remain and function at home.
(14) "In-home caregiver" means any individual who provides home care services as enumerated in G.S. 131E-136.
(15) "Instrumental Activities of Daily Living" (IADL) means meal preparation, housekeeping, medication reminders, shopping, errands, transportation, money management, phone use, reading, and writing.
(16) "Licensed Clinical Social Worker" means as defined in G.S. 90B-3(6a).
(17) "Licensed practical nurse" means as defined in G.S. 90-171.30 or G.S 90-171.32.
(18) "Limited Assistance" means care to a client who requires hands-on care involving guided maneuvering of limbs with eating, toileting, bathing, dressing, personal hygiene, self-monitoring of medications, or other tasks assigned that require hands on assistance half the time or less during the activity and does not meet the definition of extensive assistance.
(19) "Medical or cognitive impairment" means a diagnosis and client assessment that documents at least one of the following:
    (a) pain that is present more than half the time that interferes with an individual's activity or movement;
    (b) dyspneic or short of breath with minimal exertion during the performance of ADLs and requires continuous use of oxygen; or

(c) individual is not alert and oriented or is unable to shift attention and recall directions more than half the time.

(20) "Nursing registry" means a person or organization that maintains a list of nurses, in-home aides, or both that is made available to persons seeking nursing care or in-home aide service, but does not collect a placement fee from the worker or client, coordinate the delivery of services, or supervise or control the provision of services.

(21) "Nursing services" means professional services provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the supervision of a registered nurse.

(22) "Occupational therapist" means as defined in G.S. 90-270.67(2) or G.S. 90-270.72.

(23) "Occupational therapist assistant" means as defined in G.S. 90-270.67(3) or G.S. 90-270.72.

(24) "Occupational therapy" means as defined in G.S. 90-270.67(4).

(25) "On-call services" means unscheduled home care services made available to clients on a 24-hour basis.

(26) "Personal care" means assistance to an individual with ADL and medical monitoring.

(27) "Physical therapist" means as defined in G.S. 90-270-24(2), G.S. 90-270-30, or G.S. 90-270-31(b).

(28) "Physical therapist assistant" means as defined in G.S. 90-270.24(3) or G.S. 90-270-31(b).

(29) "Physical therapy" means as defined in G.S. 90-270.24(4).

(30) "Physician" means as defined in G.S.90-9.1 or G.S. 90-9.2.

(31) "Plan of care" means the written description of the authorized home care services and tasks to be provided to a client.

(32) "Practice of respiratory care" means as defined in G.S.90-648(10).

(33) "Premises" means the location or licensed site that the agency provides home care services or maintains client service records or advertises itself as a home care agency.

(34) "Qualified" means suitable for employment as a consequence of having met the standards of education, experience, licensure, or certification established in the applicable job description created and adopted by the agency.

(35) "Registered nurse" means as defined in G.S. 90-171.30 or G.S. 90.171.32.

(36) "Respiratory care practitioner" means as defined in G.S. 90-648(12).

(37) "Scope of services" means those specific services provided by a licensed agency as listed on their home care license.

(38) "Survey" means an inspection by the Division of Health Service Regulation in order to assess the compliance of agencies with the home care licensure rules.

(39) "Social worker" means as defined in G.S 90B-3(8).

(40) "Speech and language pathologist" means as defined in G.S. 90-293(5).

(41) "Skilled Services" means all home care services enumerated in G.S. 131E-136(3) with the exception of in-home aide services.

(42) "The practice of speech and language pathology" means as defined in G.S. 90-293(7).

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-136; 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. November 16, 1995;
Amended Eff. January 1, 2010; February 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018.

10A NCAC 13J .0902 LICENSE

Each agency premises shall obtain a license unless exempted by G.S. 131E-136(3).

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .0903 APPLICATION FOR AND ISSUANCE OF LICENSE

(a) An application for the operation of an agency premises shall be submitted to the Department prior to the scheduling of an initial licensure survey or the issuance of a license. The agency shall establish, maintain and make available for inspection such documents, records and policies as required in this Section and statistical data sufficient to complete the licensure application and upon request of the Department, to submit an annual data report, as noted in Rule .1002(b) of this Subchapter. If the applicant cannot demonstrate to the Division of Health Service Regulation that he or she has ever owned or operated a home care agency prior to submission of the application, the Division shall not issue a license until the applicant has received training approved by the Division which shall include the requirements for licensure, the licensure process, and the rules pertaining to the operation of a home care agency.

(b) The Department shall issue a license to each agency premises. Initial and ongoing licensure inspections may include all premises of an agency. Licensure shall be for a period of one year. Each license shall expire at midnight on the expiration date on the license and is renewable upon application.

(c) The license shall be posted in a prominent location accessible to public view within the premises. The agency shall also post a sign at the public access door with the agency name.

(d) The license shall be issued for the premises and persons named in the application and shall not be transferable. The name and street address under which the agency operates shall appear on the license. The license shall reflect the services provided by the agency.

(e) Prior to change of ownership or the establishment of a new agency, the agency must be in compliance with all the applicable statutes and rules. If the agency is authorized to provide Medicare certified Home Health Services, it shall also be in compliance with statutes and rules established under G.S. 131E, Article 9.

(f) The licensee shall notify the Department in writing of any proposed change in ownership or name at least 30 days prior to the effective date of the change.

(g) Any agency adding a new service category as outlined in G.S. 131E-136(3)(a) through (f) shall notify the Department in writing at least 30 days prior to the provision of that service to any clients. The Department shall approve the added service upon determining the agency is in compliance with the rules specific to the service being provided as contained in Section .1100 of this Subchapter.

(h) An agency shall notify the Department in writing if it discontinues or is unable to provide for a period of six continuous months any service category as outlined in G.S. 131E-136(3)(a) through (f) that is listed on the agency's license.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996; May 1, 1993;
Temporary Amendment Eff. April 1, 2006;
Amended Eff. November 1, 2006;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .0904 INSPECTIONS

(a) Any agency licensed by the Department shall be subject to proper inspections by authorized representatives of the Department at any time as a condition of holding such license.

(b) Any organization subject to licensure which presents itself to the public as a home care agency, which does not hold a license, and is or may be in violation of Rule .0902 of this Section and G.S. 131E-138 shall be subject to inspections at any time by authorized representatives of the Department.

(c) Authorized representatives of the Department shall make their identities known to the person in charge prior to inspection.

(d) Inspection of service records shall be carried out in accordance with G.S. 131E-141(b).

(e) An inspection shall be considered proper whenever the purpose of the inspection is to determine whether the agency complies with the provisions of this Subchapter or whenever there is reason to believe that some condition exists which is not in compliance with the rules in this Subchapter. The agency shall allow immediate access to its premises and the records necessary to conduct an inspection and determine compliance with the rules of this Subchapter. Failure to do so shall result in termination of the survey and may result in injunctive relief as outlined in G.S. 131E-142(b).

(f) An agency shall file a plan of correction for cited deficiencies within 10 working days of receipt. The Department shall review and respond to a written plan of correction within 10 working days of receipt.

(g) Representatives of the Department may visit clients in their homes to assess the agency's compliance with the clients' plans of care and with the licensure rules. Clients will be contacted by the agency staff in the presence of Department staff for permission to visit.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .0906 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

(a) The agency shall be in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations including Title XI Part A Section 1128B of the Social Security Act - Criminal penalties for acts involving Federal health care programs. A failure to comply with Federal law may subject the agency to civil or criminal penalties as set forth in 42 U.S.C. §1320a-7a - Making or causing to be made false statements or representations - and 42 U.S.C. §1320a-7b - Illegal remunerations.

(b) Staff of the agency shall be currently licensed or registered in accordance with applicable laws of the State of North Carolina.

(c) Nothing in this Rule shall prohibit the Department from conducting inspections as provided for in Rule .0904 of this Section.

(d) Any agency deemed to be in compliance by virtue of accreditation by one of the specified accrediting bodies listed in G.S. 131E-138(g) shall submit to the Department a copy of its accreditation report within 30 days after the agency receives its report each time it is surveyed by the accrediting body. The agency shall notify the Department of any action taken that affects its accreditation status, either temporarily or permanently. The Department may conduct annual validation surveys to assure compliance.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-138; 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. October 1, 2006; February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .0905 MULTIPLE PREMISES

If a person operates multiple agency premises:

(1) the Department may conduct inspections at any or all of the premises and may issue a license to each of the premises based upon a sample inspection of any of the premises;

(2) with 72 hours advance notice, the Department may request records from any of the premises necessary to ensure compliance with the rules of this Subchapter be brought to the site being inspected, including the portions of personnel records subject to review. For agencies for whom a business or government policy precludes the disclosure of employee evaluations, a statement signed by the employee's supervisor attesting to its completion shall be accepted.

(3) the premises may share hands-on care staff or administrative staff, and may centralize the maintenance of records.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .0907 ADVERSE ACTION

(a) An agency may appeal any adverse decision made by the Department concerning its license by making such appeal in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act, G.S. 150B and departmental rules 10A NCAC 01 et seq.

(b) The Department may amend a license by reducing it from a full license to a provisional license whenever the Department finds that:

(1) the licensee has substantially failed to comply with the provisions of G.S. 131E, Part C of Article 6 and the rules promulgated under that Part; and

(2) there is a reasonable probability that the licensee can remedy the licensure deficiencies within a reasonable length of time; and

(3) there is a reasonable probability that the licensee will be able thereafter to remain in compliance with the home care licensure rules for the foreseeable future.

The Department shall give the licensee written notice of the amendment of its license. This notice shall be given by registered or certified mail or by personal service and shall set forth the reasons for the action.

(c) The provisional license shall be effective immediately upon its receipt by the licensee and must be posted in a prominent location, accessible to public view, within the licensed premises in lieu of the full license. The provisional license shall remain in effect until:

(1) the Department restores the licensee to full licensure status; or

(2) the Department revokes the licensee's license; or

(3) the end of the licensee's licensure year. If a licensee has a provisional license at the time that the licensee submits a renewal application, the license, if renewed, shall also be a provisional license unless the Department determines that the licensee can be returned to full license status. A decision to issue a provisional license is stayed during the pendency of an administrative appeal and the licensee may continue to display its full license during the appeal.

(d) The Department may revoke a license whenever:

(1) The Department finds that:

(A) the licensee has substantially failed to comply with the provisions of G.S. 131E, Part C of Article 6 and the rules promulgated under those parts; and

(B) it is not reasonably probable that the licensee can remedy the licensure deficiencies within a reasonable length of time; or

(2) The Department finds that:

(A) the licensee has substantially failed to comply with the provisions of G.S. 131E, Part C of Article 6; and

(B) although the licensee may be able to remedy the deficiencies within a reasonable time, it is not reasonably probable that the licensee will be able to remain in compliance with the home care licensure rules for the foreseeable future; or

(3) The Department finds that there has been any failure to comply with the provisions of G.S. 131E, Part C of Article 6 and the rules promulgated under those parts that endangers the health, safety or welfare of the clients receiving services from the agency.

The issuance of a provisional license is not a procedural prerequisite to the revocation of a license pursuant to Subparagraphs (d)(1)(2) and (3) of this Rule.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

SECTION .1000 - ADMINISTRATION

10A NCAC 13J .1001 AGENCY MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISION

(a) The governing body or its designee shall establish and implement written policies governing agency operation. Such policies shall be available for inspection by the Department. The policies shall include:

(1) a description of the scope of services offered;
(2) admission and discharge policies;
(3) supervision of personnel;
(4) development of, and updates to, the plan of care;
(5) management of emergency care situations in the home;
(6) time frame for completion and return of service records to the agency;
(7) personnel qualifications;
(8) an organizational chart;
(9) program evaluation;
(10) employee and client confidentiality; and
(11) coordination of and referral to and from other community agencies and resources.

(b) The agency shall designate an individual to serve as agency director. The agency director shall have the authority and responsibility for administrative direction of the agency and shall meet one or more of the following qualifications:

(1) a health care practitioner as defined in G.S. 90-640(a);
(2) an individual who has at least two years of supervisory or management experience in home care or any other provider licensed pursuant to G.S. 131E or G.S. 122C; or
(3) an individual who holds a bachelor's degree in health, business or public administration science and has at least one year of supervisory or management experience in home care or other licensed health care program.

Such qualifications do not apply with respect to persons acting in the capacity of agency director prior to October 1, 2006.

(c) The agency shall designate a person responsible for supervising each type of home care service contained in Section .1100 of this Subchapter that is provided by the agency either directly or by contract. This individual may be the supervisor for one or more home care services and may also serve as the agency director.

(d) There shall be written documentation that specifies the responsibilities and authority of the agency director and supervisor.

(e) If the position of agency director becomes vacant, the Department shall be notified within five working days in writing of such vacancy along with the name of the replacement, if available. Agency policies shall define the order of authority in the absence of the administrator.

(f) The agency shall have the ultimate responsibility for the services provided under its license; however, it may make arrangements with contractors and others to provide services in accordance with Rule .1111 of this Subchapter.

(g) An agency shall have written policies which identify the specific geographic area in which the agency provides each service. If an agency plans to expand its geographic service area without opening an additional site, the Department shall be notified in writing 30 days in advance.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. October 1, 2006; February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1002 ADMINISTRATIVE, FINANCIAL AND STATISTICAL RECORDS

(a) The agency shall establish, maintain and make available for inspection the home care annual budget.

(b) The agency shall record, maintain and make available as requested to the Department statistical records. The records shall include the following:

(1) Number of home care staff, and their full-time equivalents including administrative, clerical, professional and paraprofessional and their total number of units of services;

(2) Client demographics, including county of residence and age;

(3) Number of units of service by applicable service category; and

(4) Total charges and number of visits by payor source (for Medicare certified agencies).

(c) Records shall be retained for a period of not less than three years.

(d) When an agency operates as a part of a health care facility licensed under Article 5 or 6 of G.S. 131E, or as a part of a larger diversified agency, records of home care activities and expenditures that are separate and identifiable shall be maintained for the agency.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1003 PERSONNEL

(a) Written policies shall be established and implemented by the agency regarding infection control and exposure to communicable diseases consistent with Subchapter 19A of Title 15A, North Carolina Administrative Code. These policies shall include provisions for compliance with 29 CFR 1910 (Occupational Safety and Health Standards) which is incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments. Copies of Title 29 Part 1910 can be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954 or by calling Washington, D.C. (202) 512-1800. The cost is twenty-one dollars ($21.00) and may be purchased with a credit card.

(b) Hands-on care employees must have a baseline skin test for TB. Individuals who test positive must demonstrate noninfectious status prior to assignment in a client's home. Individuals who have previously tested positive to the TB skin test shall obtain a baseline and subsequent annual verification that they are free of TB symptoms. This verification shall be obtained from the local health department, a private physician or health nurse employed by the agency. The Tuberculosis Control Branch of the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health, 1902 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1902 shall provide, free of charge, guidelines for conducting verification and Form DHHS 3405 (Record of Tuberculosis Screening). Employees identified by agency risk assessment, to be at risk for exposure shall be subsequently tested at intervals prescribed by OSHA standards.

(c) The agency shall not hire any individual either directly or by contract who has a substantiated finding on the North Carolina Health Care Personnel Registry in accordance with G.S. 131E-256(a)(1).

(d) Written policies shall be established and implemented which include personnel record content, orientation and in-service education. Records on the subject of in-service education and attendance shall be maintained by the agency and retained as set out in Paragraph (f) of this Rule.

(e) Job descriptions for every position shall be established in writing which include qualifications and specific responsibilities. Individuals shall be assigned only to duties for which they are trained and competent to perform and when applicable for which they are licensed.

(f) Personnel records shall be established and maintained for each home care employee. When requested, the records shall be available on the agency premises for inspection by the Department. These records shall be maintained for at least one year after termination from agency employment. The records shall include the following:

(1) an application or resume which lists education, training and previous employment that can be verified, including job title;
(2) a job description with record of acknowledgment by the employee;
(3) reference checks or verification of previous employment;
(4) records of tuberculosis screening for employees for whom the test is necessary as described in Paragraph (a) of this Rule;
(5) documentation of Hepatitis B immunization or declination for hands-on care employees in accordance with the agency's exposure control plan;
(6) airborne and bloodborne pathogen training for hands on care employees, including annual updates, in compliance with 29 CFR 1910 and in accordance with the agency's exposure control plan;
(7) performance evaluations according to agency policy and at least annually. These evaluations may be confidential pursuant to Rule .0905 of this Subchapter;
(8) verification of employees' credentials as applicable; and
(9) records of the verification of competencies by agency supervisory personnel of all skills required of home care services personnel to carry out client care tasks to which the employee is assigned. The method of verification shall be defined in agency policy.

(g) For in-home aides not listed on the nurse aide registry, personnel records shall include verification of core competencies by a registered nurse that includes the following core personal care skills for in-home aides hired after April 1, 2009:

(1) Assisting with Mobility including ambulation, transfers and bed mobility;
(2) Assisting with Bath/Shower;
(3) Assisting with Toileting;
(4) Assisting with Dressing;
(5) Assisting with Eating; and
(6) Assisting with continence needs.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;

10A NCAC 13J .1004 EVALUATION

(a) The agency's governing body or its designee shall annually conduct a comprehensive evaluation of the agency's total operation.

(b) The evaluation shall review the quality of the agency's services with findings used to verify policy implementation, to identify problems, and to establish problem resolution and policy revision as necessary.

(c) The evaluation shall consist of a policy and administration review, including the scope of services offered, arrangements for services with other agencies or individuals, admission and discharge policies, supervision and plan of care, emergency care, service records, personnel qualifications, and program evaluation. Data to be assessed shall include the following:

(1) number of clients receiving each service;
(2) number of visits or hours for each service;
(3) client outcomes;
(4) adequacy of staff to meet client needs;
(5) numbers and reasons for nonacceptance of clients; and
(6) reasons for discharge.

(d) The agency's governing body or its designee shall evaluate the agency's client records every 90 days. The evaluation shall include a review of sample active and closed client records to ensure that agency policies are followed in providing services, both direct and under contract, and to assure the quality of service meets the client's needs. The review shall consist of a representative sample of all home care services provided by the agency.

(e) Documentation of the evaluation shall include the names and qualifications of the persons carrying out the evaluation, the criteria and methods used to accomplish it, and any action taken by the agency as a result of its findings.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. November 16, 1995;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018.

Amended Eff. February 1, 1996; June 1, 1994;
Temporary Amendment Eff. April 1, 2006;
Amended Eff. January 1, 2010; October 1, 2006;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1005 HOSPICE CARE

(a) If an agency offers or provides a hospice program of care, such services shall be in compliance with all provisions of 10A NCAC 13K (Hospice Licensing Rules), with the exception of rules requiring a separate hospice license.

(b) A hospice shall be eligible for a home care license if it meets the requirements of 10A NCAC 13J and meets the standards for the specific home care services offered. The extent of the licensure review shall be at the discretion of the Department.

(c) If an agency that operates a hospice, a hospice inpatient facility, or a hospice residential care facility, under its home care license, substantially fails to comply with the provisions of Article 10 of G.S. 131E or of 10A NCAC 13J, the Department may amend the agency's home care license by revoking the agency's right to operate a hospice, a hospice inpatient facility, or a hospice residential care facility, or offer hospice services under its home care license.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1006 NURSING POOL

(a) If an agency offers or provides a nursing pool, and does not wish to obtain a separate license for its nursing pool, such services shall be in compliance with all provisions of 10A NCAC 13L (Nursing Pool Licensing Rules).

(b) If an agency that operates a nursing pool under its home care license substantially fails to comply with the provisions of Part E of Article 6 of G.S. 131E or of 10A NCAC 13L, the Department may amend the agency's home care license by revoking the agency's right to operate a nursing pool under its home care license.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1007 CLIENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

(a) An agency shall provide each client with a written notice of the client's rights and responsibilities in advance of furnishing care to the client or during the initial evaluation visit before the initiation of services. The agency shall maintain documentation showing that all clients have been informed of their rights and responsibilities as set forth in G.S. 131E-144.3.

(b) An agency shall provide notice to clients as set forth in G.S. 131E-144.4. The Division of Health Service Regulation shall investigate all allegations of non-compliance with rules of this Subchapter.

(c) An agency shall comply with G.S. 131E-144.6(b).

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140; 131E-144.3;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018.

SECTION .1100 - SCOPE OF SERVICES

10A NCAC 13J .1101 ACCEPTANCE OF CLIENTS FOR SERVICE PROVISION

Within the scope of services provided, the agency shall develop and implement written policies governing the acceptance of clients and client services. These policies and procedures shall include the following:

(1) adequacy and suitability of agency personnel and resources to provide the services required by the client and information on resources available to cover staff absence;
(2) reasonable expectation that the client's need for requested services can be met adequately at home by the agency;
(3) adequate physical facilities in the client's home for their plan of care;
(4) availability or absence of family or substitute family member able and willing to participate in the client's care when necessary to ensure the safety of the client;
(5) information on the scope of services provided and the geographic area served with each service;
(6) notification to the referral source when one or more needed and requested services (including assessment) cannot be provided to a specific client within a time frame requested by the referral source and established by agency policy;
(7) advance notification of at least 48 hours to the client or responsible party when service provision is to be reduced or terminated, except in cases where the client is in agreement with changes, there is a danger to a client or staff member, or the physician terminates services; and
(8) referral to and coordination with other appropriate agencies when the agency is unable to respond to a request for service promptly, or to continue to provide service.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1103 PHYSICAL THERAPY SERVICES

(a) If an agency provides physical therapy services, such services shall be provided by or under the supervision of a licensed physical therapist and in accordance with G.S. Chapter 90, Article 18B, Physical Therapy, and the plan of care and shall include:

(1) assessment of the client to determine level of physical function;
(2) establishment and implementation of the physical therapy treatment plan;
(3) observation, recording, and reporting to the physician any reaction to treatment or changes in the client's condition;
(4) instruction of the family in the client's total physical therapy program; and
(5) instructing of family members, in-home aides and other health team personnel in performing appropriate therapy treatment.

(b) When a licensed physical therapist assistant is providing services in the home, the licensed physical therapist shall be accessible at all times clients are receiving services, and meet the supervisory requirements specified in Rule .1110 of this Section.

(c) The licensed physical therapist shall visit the client to perform all initial assessments, establish the plan of care, and perform all discharge assessments. The physical therapist shall visit to perform plan of care updates and assess the client's functional status, as prescribed in Rule .1202 of this Subchapter.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. November 16, 1995;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1102 NURSING SERVICES AND DUTIES

(a) If an agency provides nursing services, those services shall be provided by or under the supervision of a registered nurse and in accordance with the North Carolina Nursing Practice Act, G.S. Chapter 90, Article 9A, and the client's plan of care shall include the following as a minimum:

(1) regularly assess the nursing needs of the client;
(2) develop and implement the client's nursing plan of care;
(3) provide nursing services, treatment, and diagnostic and preventive procedures;
(4) initiate preventive and rehabilitative nursing procedures appropriate for the client's care and safety;
(5) observe signs and symptoms and report to the physician any reaction to treatment, drugs, or changes in the client's physical or emotional condition;
(6) teach, supervise, and counsel the client and family members about providing care for the client at home; and
(7) supervise and train other nursing service personnel.

(b) Licensed practical nurse duties are delegated by and performed under the supervision of a registered nurse. Consistent with the client's plan of care, duties may include:

(1) participating in assessment of the client's health status;
(2) implementing nursing activities, including the administration of prescribed medical treatments and medications;
(3) assisting in teaching the client and family members about providing care to the client at home; and
(4) delegating tasks to in-home aides and supervising their performance of tasks within the limitations established in 21 NCAC 36 .0225(d)(3) adopted by reference.

(c) If an agency provides nursing services, the agency shall provide on-call nursing services on a 24 hour basis, seven days a week. The agency shall retain current on-call schedules and previous schedules for one year and make them available, on request, to the Department.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. November 16, 1995;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1104 SPEECH THERAPY/PATHOLOGY SERVICES

If an agency provides speech therapy, or services in speech and language pathology or audiology such services shall be provided in accordance with G.S. 90, Article 22, North Carolina Licensure Act for Speech and Language Pathologists and Audiologists and the client's plan of care and shall include the following at a minimum:

(1) assessment of clients with speech, language, voice, dysphagia, and/or hearing disorders;
(2) establishment and implementation of the speech therapy treatment plan;
(3) recording and reporting to the physician any reaction to treatment or changes in the client's condition;
(4) teaching other health team personnel and family members techniques to help improve and correct the client's speech, language, voice, dysphagia, or hearing potential; and
(5) counseling the client and family about the client's speech, language, voice, dysphagia, and/or hearing disabilities.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1105 OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY SERVICES

(a) If an agency provides occupational therapy, such services shall be provided by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist in accordance with G.S. Chapter 90, Article 18D, Occupational Therapy and the client's plan of care and shall include:

(1) assessment of the client's functional ability to perform activities of daily living;
(2) establishment and implementation of the occupational therapy treatment plan;
(3) observation, recording, and reporting to the physician any reaction to treatment and any changes in the client's condition;
(4) instruction of family members, in-home aides and other health team personnel in appropriate therapy methods; and
(5) design, development and fitting orthotic devices and self-help devices.

(b) When a certified occupational therapist assistant is providing services in the home, the licensed occupational therapist shall be accessible at all times clients are receiving services, and meet the supervisory requirements specified in Rule .1110 of this Section.

(c) The licensed occupational therapist shall visit the client to perform all initial assessments, establish the plan of care, and perform all discharge assessments. The occupational therapist shall visit to perform plan of care updates as described in Rule .1202 of this Subchapter.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. November 16, 1995;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1106 MEDICAL SOCIAL WORK SERVICES

If an agency provides medical social work services, such services shall be provided by or under the supervision of a medical social worker and in accordance with the client's plan of care and shall include the following:

(1) assisting the physician and other members of the health team in understanding the significant social and emotional factors related to the client's health problems;

(2) assessing social and emotional factors in order to estimate the client's capacity and potential to cope with problems of daily living;

(3) helping the client and family to understand, accept, and follow medical recommendations and provision of services planned to restore the client to optimum social and health adjustment within their capacity;

(4) assisting the client and family with personal and environmental difficulties which predispose toward illness or interfere with the client obtaining maximum benefits from medical care; and

(5) assisting the client and family in the utilization of appropriate community resources.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. November 16, 1995;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1108 INFUSION NURSING SERVICES

(a) If an agency provides infusion nursing services, the services shall be provided by or under the supervision of a registered nurse with training in infusion services or special training in the drug and nutritional therapies the agency offers, as identified in agency policies, and in accordance with the North Carolina Nursing Practice Act, G.S. Chapter 90, Article 9A, and a plan of care signed by a physician.

(b) If an agency provides or arranges for infusion services, the agency shall provide on-call infusion nursing services on a 24 hour basis, seven days a week.

(c) If the agency provides or contracts for infusion pharmacy services there shall be policies and procedures governing the scope of pharmacy services provided. Pharmacy services shall be provided in accordance with the Pharmacy Laws of North Carolina and related rules and shall be provided on a 24-hour basis, seven days a week.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. November 16, 1995;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1109 CLINICAL RESPIRATORY SERVICES, INCLUDING PULMONARY, OR VENTILATION SERVICES

(a) If an agency provides clinical respiratory services or ventilation services, the services shall be provided by or under the supervision of a respiratory therapist or a registered nurse with demonstrated competency in the delivery of respiratory services under a plan of care signed by a physician. Within the agency's defined scope of service, respiratory staff, including contractors, shall maintain an active license, certification or registry and shall demonstrate proof of education and experience sufficient for the safe delivery of service.

(b) Clinical respiratory services shall include the following:

(1) assessment of the client's ongoing need for services;
(2) teach and train client or caregivers to self-administer home respiratory care procedures;
(3) collect laboratory specimens;
(4) evaluate functioning of ventilator support equipment;
(5) evaluate functioning of infant monitors; and
(6) when ordered by a physician, administration of aerosolized medication.

(c) If an agency provides these services, the agency shall provide on-call respiratory services emergency response on a 24 hour basis, seven days a week.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority and ambiguity Eff. November 16, 1995;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1110 SUPERVISION AND COMPETENCY OF IN-HOME CAREGIVERS

(a) In-home caregivers subject to occupational licensing laws shall meet requirements consistent with the rules established by the occupational licensing board that they are subject. Each agency shall document that its in-home caregivers are competent to perform client care tasks or activities that they are assigned. Meeting competency includes a demonstration of tasks to the health care practitioner. In-home caregivers shall perform delegated activities under the supervision of persons authorized by state law to provide such supervision.

(b) Those in-home caregivers who are not subject to occupational licensing laws shall only be assigned client care activities that they have demonstrated competency, and the documentation of competency is maintained by the agency. Meeting competency includes a demonstration of tasks to the health care practitioner. Each agency shall document that its in-home caregivers demonstrate competence for all assigned client care tasks or activities. In-home caregivers shall be supervised by the health care practitioner who may further delegate specific supervisory activities to in-home caregivers as designated by agency policy, provided that the following criteria are met:

(1) there is availability of the health care practitioner for supervision and consultation; and

(2) accountability for supervisory activities delegated is maintained by the health care practitioner.

(c) In-home caregivers subject to Paragraph (a) of this Rule shall be subject to the method and frequency of supervision defined in the agency's policy. The health care practitioner shall supervise an in-home caregiver subject to Paragraph (b) of this Rule by making a supervisory visit to each client's place of residence every 90 days with or without the in-home caregiver's presence, and annually, while the in-home caregiver is providing care to each client. The supervisory visit shall include review of the client's general condition, progress, and response to the services provided by the in-home caregiver.

(d) Documentation of supervisory visits shall be maintained in the agency's records and shall contain date of visit, findings of visit, and signature of person performing the visit.

(e) When follow-up corrective action is needed for any type of in-home caregiver based on findings of the supervisory visit, documentation of such corrective action by the health care practitioner shall be maintained in the employee(s) record.

(f) A health care practitioner conducting a supervisory visit for any in-home caregiver may simultaneously conduct the case review every 90 days as required in Rule .1202 of this Subchapter.

(g) The health care practitioner shall be available for supervision during the hours that in-home care services are provided.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. July 1, 1993;
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority and ambiguity Eff. November 16, 1995;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Temporary Amendment Eff. April 1, 2006;
Amended Eff. November 1, 2006;
Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018.

10A NCAC 13J .1111 ARRANGEMENTS FOR SERVICES WITH OTHER AGENCIES OR INDIVIDUALS

(a) When an agency makes arrangements for providing services through other agencies or individuals, or where the agency contracts with a state or county agency to provide licensed home care services, there shall be a written agreement, signed by both parties, which includes the following:

(1) specific service to be provided;
(2) period of time the contract is to be in effect;
(3) availability of services;
(4) financial arrangements;
(5) verification that any individual providing service is appropriately licensed or registered as required by statute;
(6) provision for supervision of contract personnel where applicable;
(7) assurance that individuals providing services under contractual arrangements meet the same requirements as those specified for home care agency personnel;
(8) provision for the documentation of services rendered in the client's service record;
(9) provision for the sharing of assessment and plan of care data; and
(10) the geographic service area the contractor agrees to serve.

(b) All contract services shall be provided in accordance with the client's plan of care.

(c) The agency shall assure that all contract services are provided in accordance with the agreement. Agreements are to be reviewed and updated, if necessary, on an annual basis.

(d) The agency who is subcontracting its work must maintain or produce a complete home care record for the client.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1112 HOME MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

If an agency provides medical supplies and equipment in conjunction with home care services as defined in G.S. 131E-136(3), the agency shall have policies and procedures governing their management. These policies shall address the following:

(1) set-up, delivery, electrical safety, and environmental requirements for equipment.
(2) proper cleaning and storage, preventive maintenance, and repair according to manufacturer's guidelines.
(3) transportation, tracking, and recall of equipment to meet all applicable regulatory requirements.
(4) emergency preparedness and backup of systems for equipment or power failure.
(5) client instruction materials for each item of home medical equipment or supplies provided.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

SECTION .1200 - CASE REVIEW AND PLAN OF CARE

10A NCAC 13J .1201 POLICIES

An agency shall develop and implement written policies and procedures to assure that services and items to be provided are specified under a plan of care.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1202 CASE REVIEW AND PLAN OF CARE

(a) The plan of care shall be established in collaboration with the client and incorporated in the service record. The plan of care shall be reviewed every 90 days by the health care practitioner and revised as needed based on the client's needs. If the client record is purged, the original and updated authorization or orders for care shall be maintained in the client's record. All records shall be available to Department staff for review if requested. If physician orders are needed for the services, the health care practitioner shall notify the physician of any changes in the client's condition that indicates the need for altering the plan of care or for terminating services. Based upon the findings of the client assessment, the plan of care shall include the following:

(1) type of service(s) and care to be delivered;
(2) frequency and duration of service;
(3) activity restrictions;
(4) safety measures; and
(5) service objectives and goals.

(b) Where applicable, the plan of care shall include:

(1) equipment required;
(2) functional limitations;
(3) rehabilitation potential;
(4) diet and nutritional needs;
(5) medications and treatments;
(6) specific therapies;
(7) pertinent diagnoses; and
(8) prognosis.

(c) If the health care practitioner is assigned responsibility for two or more of the following, these functions may be conducted during the same home visit:

(1) assessment of client's condition, progress, and response every 90 days;
(2) provision of regularly scheduled professional services; or
(3) supervision of in-home caregiver.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. May 1, 1993;
RRC Objection due to lack of statutory authority Eff. November 16, 1995;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018.

SECTION .1300 - PHARMACEUTICALS AND MEDICAL TREATMENT ORDERS

10A NCAC 13J .1301 POLICIES, PROCEDURES, AND STAFF RESPONSIBILITY

If the agency administers any pharmaceuticals or medical treatments, it shall develop and implement policies and procedures relative to the administration of pharmaceuticals and treatments. The policies shall specify staff accountability for:

(1) recognizing side effects;
(2) recognizing toxic effects;
(3) recognizing allergic reactions;
(4) recognizing immediate desired effects;
(5) recognizing unusual and unexpected effects;
(6) recognizing changes in the client's condition that contraindicates continued administration of the medication;
(7) anticipating those effects which may rapidly endanger a client's life or well-being; and
(8) notifying the physician of any problems.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1302 ORDERS

(a) Orders for pharmaceuticals and medical treatments, or orders for in-home aide services when orders for in-home aide services are required, shall be signed by the physician or other person authorized by State law to prescribe such treatments and the original incorporated in the client's service records. Care may commence in the interim with a verbal order.

(b) Verbal orders for the administration of pharmacological agents and other medical treatment interventions shall be given to a licensed nurse, or other person authorized by state law to receive such orders. The order once recorded shall include the date and signature of the person receiving the order, shall be recorded in the client record, and shall be countersigned by the physician or other person authorized by State law to prescribe.

(c) Verbal orders for allied health services personnel, other than nursing or other than in-home aide services, shall be given to either a licensed nurse or the appropriate health professional. The order once recorded shall include the date and signature of the person receiving the order, shall be recorded in the client record and shall be countersigned by the physician or other person authorized by State law to prescribe.

(d) The home care agency shall develop and implement written policies and procedures for obtaining countersignatures on verbal orders within 60 days of the date of the verbal order.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 2004; February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

SECTION .1400 - SERVICE RECORDS

10A NCAC 13J .1401 REQUIREMENT

(a) The agency shall develop and implement written policies governing content and handling of client records.

(b) The agency shall maintain a client record for each client. Each page of the client record shall have the client's name. All entries in the record shall reflect the actual date of entry. When agency staff make additional, late, or out of sequence entries into the client record, the documentation shall include the following applicable notations: addendum, late entry, or entry out of sequence, and the date of the entry. A system for maintaining originals and copies shall be described in the agency policies and procedures.

(c) The agency shall assure that originals of client records are kept confidential and secure on the licensed premises unless in accordance with Rule .0905 of this Subchapter, or subpoenaed by a court of legal jurisdiction, or to conduct an evaluation as required in Rule .1004 of this Subchapter.

(d) If a record is removed to conduct an evaluation, the record shall be returned to the agency premises within five working days. The agency shall maintain a sign out log that includes to whom the record was released, client's name and date removed. Only authorized staff or other persons authorized by law may remove the record for these purposes.

(e) A copy of the client record for each client must be readily available to the appropriate health professional(s) providing services or managing the delivery of such services.

(f) Client records shall be retained for a period of not less than five years from the date of the most recent discharge of the client, unless the client is a minor in which case the record must be retained until three years after the client's 18th birthday. When an agency ceases operation, the Department shall be notified in writing where the records will be stored for the required retention period.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1402 CONTENT OF RECORD

(a) If the agency is providing services to a client, the service record shall contain the following information:

(1) Admission data:
- (A) identification data such as name, address, telephone number, date of birth, sex, and marital status;
- (B) a copy of the signed client's rights form or documentation of its delivery;
- (C) names of next of kin, legal guardian, or other family members;
- (D) source of referral; and
- (E) assessment of home environment.

(2) Service data:
- (A) initial assessments by the health care practitioner of the client's functional status in the areas of social, mental, physical health, environmental, economic, ADLs, and IADLs;
- (B) identification of problems, the establishment of goals and proposed intervention, and indication of the client's understanding of and approval for services to be provided. If the client is diagnosed as not competent, the approval of the client's responsible party shall be recorded;
- (C) a record of all services provided with entries with date and time of service, and signed by the individual providing the service;
- (D) discharge summary that includes an overall summary of services provided by the agency and the date and reason for discharge. When a specific service to a client is terminated and other services continue, there shall be documentation of the date and reason for terminating the specific service; and
- (E) evidence of coordination of services when the client is receiving more than one in-home care service.

(b) If the agency is providing services to a client that require a physician's order, the service record shall include all of the items described in Paragraph (a) of this Rule and the following items:

(1) Admission data:
- (A) admission and discharge dates from hospital or other institution when applicable; and
- (B) names of physician(s) responsible for the client's care.

(2) Service data:
- (A) client's diagnoses;
- (B) physician's orders for pharmaceuticals and medical treatments; and
- (C) if the agency is providing services to a hospital or nursing facility patient, the agency's record shall include referral information, dates and times of services, and documentation of services provided.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. July 1, 1992;
Amended Eff. February 1, 1996;
Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018.

SECTION .1500 – COMPANION, SITTER, AND RESPITE SERVICES

10A NCAC 13J .1501 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply throughout this Section:

(1) "Companion, sitter, or respite services personnel" means an individual as used in G.S. 131E-136, who spends time with or provides non-hands-on care services for clients.

(2) "Non-Hands-on Care Services" means basic home management tasks, shopping, meal preparation, transportation, companion services, socialization, medication reminders, and other services that do not require the service provider to use "hands-on care" as defined in Rule .0901 of this Subchapter and which do not require training or verification of skills by a Registered Nurse.

(3) "Respite Care" means planned or emergency care provided to an individual in order to provide temporary relief to the family caregiver.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. January 1, 2010;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1502 SCOPE OF SERVICES

(a) If an agency provides In-home companion, sitter, or respite services, the services shall be provided in accordance with the client's plan of care. Agencies participating in the Home and Community Care Block Grant or Social Services Block Grant through the Division of Aging and Adult Services shall comply with the service level rules contained in 10A NCAC 06A and 10A NCAC 06X. All other agencies providing in-home companion, sitter, or respite services shall comply with the provisions of the rules in this Section.

(b) In-home companion, sitter, or respite services personnel shall follow the plan of care written by the in-home companion, sitter, or respite services supervisor.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. January 1, 2010;
Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018.

10A NCAC 13J .1503 AGENCY MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISION

Notwithstanding the requirements in Rule .1001 of this Subchapter, the agency shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The agency shall designate an individual to serve as agency director. The agency director shall have the authority and responsibility for administrative direction of the agency. The agency director shall be a high school graduate, or be certified under the G.E.D. Program, and shall meet one or more of the following qualifications:
   (a) shall be a health care practitioner as defined in G.S. 90-640(a); or
   (b) shall have one year experience in home care, companion, sitter, or respite services, or any other provider licensed pursuant to G.S. 131E or G.S. 122C.

(2) The agency shall designate a person responsible for supervising non-hands-on care services that is provided by the agency either directly or by contract. This individual may be the supervisor for the companion, sitter, or respite services and may also serve as the agency director.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. January 1, 2010;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

10A NCAC 13J .1504 SUPERVISION AND COMPETENCY OF COMPANION, SITTER, AND RESPITE SERVICES

In addition to the requirements in Rule .1110 of this Subchapter, an agency providing In-home companion, sitter, or respite care services shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Each agency shall have documentation that its companion and sitters are competent to perform client care tasks or activities to which they are assigned. Such individuals shall perform delegated activities under the supervision of a supervisor designated by agency policy for the services assigned.

(2) The agency designated supervisor shall supervise the companion and sitter staff by contacting the client receiving care every three months and by making a supervisory visit to each client's place of residence at least every six months, with or without the companion and sitter's presence, and at least annually, while the companion or sitter is in the home providing services to the client.

(3) The supervisory visit shall include a review of the client's general condition, monitoring progress and response to the services provided by the companion or sitter, and updates to the plan of care as needed.

(4) Documentation of supervisory visits shall be maintained in the agency's records and shall contain the following:
   (a) date of visit;
   (b) findings of visit; and
   (c) signature of person performing the visit.

(5) The agency designated supervisor conducting a supervisory contact for a companion, sitter, or respite provider may simultaneously conduct the quarterly case review as required in Rule .1202 of this Subchapter.

(6) The agency directed supervisor shall be available for supervision, on-site where services are provided when necessary, during the hours that companion, sitter, or respite services are provided.

History Note: *Authority G.S. 131E-140;*
Eff. January 1, 2010;
Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016.

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13J, THE LICENSING OF HOME CARE AGENCIES

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
SUBCHAPTER 13J – THE LICENSING OF HOME CARE AGENCIES	**SECTION .0900 - GENERAL**	10A NCAC 13J .0901	DEFINITIONS	Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018	Necessary	No		Yes	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .0902	LICENSE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .0903	APPLICATION FOR AND ISSUANCE OF LICENSE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		Yes	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .0904	INSPECTIONS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		Yes	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .0905	MULTIPLE PREMISES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .0906	COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .0907	ADVERSE ACTION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .1000 ADMINISTRATION	10A NCAC 13J .1001	AGENCY MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1002	ADMINISTRATIVE, FINANCIAL AND STATISTICAL RECORDS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1003	PERSONNEL	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		Yes	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1004	EVALUATION	Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018	Necessary	No		Yes	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1005	HOSPICE CARE	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1006	NURSING POOL	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1007	CLIENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES	Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .1100 SCOPE OF SERVICES	10A NCAC 13J .1101	ACCEPTANCE OF CLIENTS FOR SERVICE PROVISION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		Yes	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1102	NURSING SERVICES AND DUTIES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1103	PHYSICAL THERAPY SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1104	SPEECH THERAPY/PATHOLOGY SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1105	OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1106	MEDICAL SOCIAL WORK SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1107	IN-HOME AIDE SERVICES	Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018	Necessary	No		Yes	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

G.S. 150B-21.3A Report for 10A NCAC 13J, THE LICENSING OF HOME CARE AGENCIES

Agency - Medical Care Commission

Comment Period - May 19, 2025 - July 18, 2025

Date Submitted to APO - Filled in by RRC staff

Subchapter	Rule Section	Rule Citation	Rule Name	Date and Last Agency Action on the Rule	Agency Determination [150B-21.3A(c)(1)a]	Required to Implement or Conform to Federal Regulation [150B-21.3A(d1)]	Federal Regulation Citation	Public Comment Received [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	Agency Determination Following Public Comment [150B-21.3A(c)(1)]	RRC Determination of Public Comments [150B-21.3A(c)(2)	RRC Final Determination of Status of Rule for Report to APO [150B-21.3A(c)(2)]	OAH Next Steps
		10A NCAC 13J .1108	INFUSION NURSING SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1109	CLINICAL RESPIRATORY SERVICES, INCLUDING PULMONARY, OR VENTILATION SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1110	SUPERVISION AND COMPETENCY OF IN-HOME CAREGIVERS	Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018	Necessary	No		Yes	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1111	ARRANGEMENTS FOR SERVICES WITH OTHER AGENCIES OR INDIVIDUALS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1112	HOME MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .1200 CASE REVIEW AND PLAN OF CARE	10A NCAC 13J .1201	POLICIES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1202	CASE REVIEW AND PLAN OF CARE	Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018	Necessary	No		Yes	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .1300 PHARMACEUTICALS AND MEDICAL TREATMENT ORDERS	10A NCAC 13J .1301	POLICIES, PROCEDURES, AND STAFF RESPONSIBILITY	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1302	ORDERS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .1400 SERVICE RECORDS	10A NCAC 13J .1401	REQUIREMENT	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1402	CONTENT OF RECORD	Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
	SECTION .1500 – COMPANION, SITTER, AND RESPITE SERVICES	10A NCAC 13J .1501	DEFINITIONS	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1502	SCOPE OF SERVICES	Readopted Eff. June 1, 2018	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1503	AGENCY MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISION	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One
		10A NCAC 13J .1504	SUPERVISION AND COMPETENCY OF COMPANION, SITTER, AND RESPITE SERVICES	Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.3A, rule is necessary without substantive public interest Eff. June 25, 2016	Necessary	No		No	Necessary	Select One	Select One	Select One

EXHIBIT E

Compliance Summary:

- **Compliant with NCMCC Compliance Policy**

1) Does Organization have a formal post tax issuance compliance policy?

   No, but will put in place simultaneously with the closing of the Series 2025 debt as Carol Woods does not have any public debt outstanding currently

2) Who in the Organization will be designated to ensure appropriate compliance with the issuance?

   Tracy Biesecker – CFO

3) What is the Organization's compliance monitoring plan?

   Carol Woods has a compliance check-list that is maintained and updated periodically by the Chief Financing Officer. Adherence to all compliance requirements is reviewed/confirmed by Carol Wood's auditor on an annual basis.

4) How will the Organization report compliance deficiencies to leadership and the Board?

   Carol Woods informs the leadership and the board of compliance issues via a dedicated Audit Committee meeting once a year (generally in the fall). The sole purpose of this meeting is to report and review any/all issues regarding compliance.

Selected Application Information:

1) Information from FYE 2024 (12/31 Year End) Audit of Carol Woods

Net Income (Loss)	$ 1,855,895
Operating Revenue	$ 36,661,190
Operating Expenses	$ 36,064,567
Net Cash provided by Operating Activities	$ 6,345,069
Unrestricted Cash	$ 2,831,005
Change in Cash	$ 169,492

2) Ratings:

S&P – A+

3) Community Benefits (FYE 2022):

Per N.C.G.S § 105 – 5.4% (Eligible for 100% property tax exclusion)

- Total Community Benefits and Charity Care - $1,821,642

4) Long-Term Debt Service Coverage Ratios:

Actual FYE 2024	3.27
Forecasted FYE 2025	2.16
Forecasted FYE 2026	2.63
Forecasted FYE 2027	2.94
Forecasted FYE 2028	3.16
Forecasted FYE 2029	3.57

5) Transaction Participants:

Bond Counsel:	McGuire Woods LLP
Underwriter/Placement Agent:	B.C. Ziegler and Company
Underwriter Counsel:	Robinson, Bradshaw & Hinson PA
Corporate Counsel:	Womble Bond Dickinson
Trustee:	US Bank
Accountant (AUP Forecast):	Clifton Larson Allen

6) Other Information:

(a) Board diversity

Male:	12
Female:	8
Total:	20

Caucasian:	17
African American:	3
	20

(b) Diversity of residents

Male:	401
Female:	208
Total:	609

Caucasian:	600
Asian:	3
Hispanic:	2
Native American:	1
African American:	3
	609

(c) Fee Schedule – Attached (Page E3-E4)
(d) MCC Bond Sale Approval Policy Form – Attached (Page E5)

Residence and Services Agreement Following Early Acceptance. Upon approval of the move to campus, and within ten days of notification of acceptance, a prospective resident is required to make payment of 10% of the established Entry Fee; which includes a 4% Acceptance Fee. The 10% Entry Fee is the amount established at the start of the admissions process and stipulated in the Reservation Agreement. It shall reflect the prevailing entry fee for the reserved residence, less the unamortized amount that the resident paid previously as an Early Acceptance entry fee. The balance of the Entry Fee (90%) is due upon signing a Residence and Services Agreement Following Early Acceptance, payment of which establishes the new Date of Financial Responsibility, which should occur within a 90-day period after approval. Potential refund of the entry fee is outlined in the Contract Cancellations / Terminations and Applicable Refunds section.

The following table shows Entry Fees and Monthly Fees related to Early Acceptance and to residency at Carol Woods by residence type. The fees shown are effective as of April 1, 2025.

Independent Living and Early Acceptance Entry Fees and Monthly Fees

	Square Footage [1]	Entry Fee		Monthly Fees	
		1st Person	2nd Person	1st Person	2nd Person
Early Acceptance					
Each Person	N/A	$44,200	$44,200	$1,129	$1,129
Central Apartments					
Studio	507	$106,000	N/A	$2,787	$1,481
1-Bedroom	671-758	$185,000 - $221,700	$44,200	$3,660 - $3,968	$1,481
2-Bedroom	910-1,160	$275,600 - $354,600	$44,200	$4,814 - $5,312	$1,481
2-Bedroom & Den	1,292 - 1,390	$404,400 - $428,200	$44,200	$5,622 - $5,845	$1,481
Garden Cottages [2]					
1-Bedroom	678	$190,700	$44,200	$3,775	$1,481
1-Bedroom & Den	801	$237,500	$44,200	$4,116	$1,481
1-Bedroom Duplex	1,343	$409,100	$44,200	$5,684	$1,481
1-Bedroom, Den & Carolina Room	1,006	$302,300	$44,200	$4,984	$1,481
2-Bedroom	957	$286,400	$44,200	$4,741	$1,481
2-Bedroom & Carolina Room	1,149	$348,500	$44,200	$5,281	$1,481
2-Bedroom & Den	1,078	$328,700	$44,200	$5,173	$1,481
2-Bedroom Duplex	1,538	$475,900	$44,200	$5,954	$1,481
2-Bedroom Duplex & Sunroom	1,855	$578,200	$44,200	$6,439	$1,481
2-Bedroom, Den & Carolina Room	1,280	$391,400	$44,200	$5,549	$1,481
Townhomes	1,159 - 1,894	$339,300 - $610,600	$44,200	$5,204 - $6,439	$1,481

NOTES:

[1] Square footage figures are approximate based upon the particular floor plan. Actual square footage may vary.

[2] Cottages with an expansion to the base unit have the additional monthly fee based upon expansion square footage.

Fees in Higher Levels of Support

When a Carol Woods resident vacates their independent living resident to move permanently to higher levels of support, their monthly service fee to the current HLOS monthly fee. In addition to the lower monthly service fee, the Carol Woods resident is charged a per diem that is discounted from the prevailing “market” or “private pay” per diem.

Each Carol Woods resident also accrues Free Days at a rate of 15 per year, which they can accumulate over time to apply to the daily per diem. When a Carol Woods resident uses a Free Day, the daily per diem is written off to $0, leaving only the HLOS monthly fee.

The following table shows monthly fees and daily room charges for higher levels of support (HLOS) effective January 1, 2025. HLOS daily fees are charged only for those days that a person occupies a room in an applicable level of support; while monthly fees are charged for the full month.

Higher Level of Service Monthly Fees and Daily Per Diem Fees

		Carol Woods Entry Fee Residents			Non-Carol Woods Entry Fee Residents
	Room Type	Monthly Fee [1] Per Person	Daily Per Diem [2] 1st Person	2nd Person	Daily Per Diem [3] Per Person
Assisted Living					
Central Assisted Living	Type 1	$2,657	$96	N/A	$257
Central Assisted Living	Type 2	$2,657	$98	N/A	$257
Central Assisted Living	Type 3	$2,657	$102	N/A	$257
Central Assisted Living	Type 4	$2,657	$106	$102	$257
Central Assisted Living	Type 5	$2,657	$108	$102	$257
Garden Assisted Living	Private	$2,657	$102	N/A	$257
Assisted Nursing					
Central Assisted Living	Semi-Private	$2,657	$112		$385
Central Assisted Living	Private	$2,657	$122		$400
Garden Assisted Living	Private	$2,657	$122		$400
Skilled Nursing					
Skilled Nursing	Semi-Private	$2,657	$122		$428
Skilled Nursing	Private	$2,657	$132		$443

NOTES:

[1] CW residents who move to higher levels of support continue to pay a monthly fee, but it is lower than the monthly fees of all IL residences on campus.

[2] In addition to the monthly service fee, Carol Woods' residents are charged a per diem, which under the Type B contract is significantly discounted from prevailing private per diems across all higher levels of support.

[3] This column presents the non-discounted per diem charges for comparison to Carol Woods' discounted daily charges.

NC MCC Bond Sale Approval Form	
Facility Name:	
	Time of Preliminary Approval
SERIES:	
PAR Amount	$31,055,000.00
Estimated Interest Rate	6.25%
All-in True Interest Cost	6.50%
Maturity Schedule (Interest) - Date	6/1 - 12/1
Maturity Schedule (Principal) - Date	12/1/1955
Bank Holding Period (if applicable) - Date	N/A
Estimated NPV Savings ($) (if refunded bonds)	N/A Term Out Short Term Loan
Estimated NPV Savings (%) (if refunded bonds)	N/A Term Out Short Term Loan
NOTES:	
	Time of Preliminary Approval
SERIES:	
PAR Amount	
Estimated Interest Rate	
All-in True Interest Cost	
Maturity Schedule (Interest) - Date	
Maturity Schedule (Principal) - Date	
Bank Holding Period (if applicable) - Date	
Estimated NPV Savings ($) (if refunded bonds)	
Estimated NPV Savings (%) (if refunded bonds)	
NOTES:	

EXHIBIT F

Compliance Summary:

- **No Violation of MCC Compliance policy**

1) Does Organization have a formal post tax issuance compliance policy?
   Yes

2) Who in the Organization will be designated to ensure appropriate compliance with the issuance?
   CFO

3) What is the Organization's compliance monitoring plan?
   Annual reporting reviewed by the CFO

4) How will the Organization report compliance deficiencies to leadership and the Board?
   Any deficiencies would be reported in a Board of Directors meeting.

Selected Application Information:

1) Information from FYE 2024 (9/30 Year End) Audit of UMRH:

Net Income	$ 18,427,859
Operating Revenue	$ 99,780,085
Operating Expenses	$ 95,784,956
Net Cash provided by Operating Activities	$ 41,687,993
Unrestricted Cash	$ 4,952,922

2) Ratings:

Fitch – BBB Outlook Stable

3) Community Benefits (FYE 2022):

Per N.C.G.S § 105 – 6.81% (Eligible for 100% property tax exclusion)

- Total Community Benefits and Charity Care - $6,792,325

4) Long-Term Debt Service Coverage Ratios:

Actual FYE 2024	2.43
Forecasted FYE 2025	2.05
Forecasted FYE 2026	2.31
Forecasted FYE 2027	1.98
Forecasted FYE 2028	2.22
Forecasted FYE 2029	1.89

5) Transaction Participants:

Bond Counsel:	Robinson Bradshaw & Hinson
Underwriter:	Ziegler
Underwriter Counsel:	Hawkins Delafield
Accountant (AUP Forecast):	Forvis
Trustee:	US Bank
Corporate Counsel:	Womble Bond Dickinson

6) Board Diversity:

Male:	8
Female:	3
Total:	**11**

Caucasian:	8
African American:	2
Asian American:	1
Total:	**11**

7) Diversity of Residents (1142 Residents):

Male:	395
Female:	789
Total:	**1184**

Caucasian:	1142
African American:	24
Hispanic American:	3
Asian American:	2
Native American:	13
Total:	**1184**

8) Fee Schedule: See Pages F-3 thru F-4

9) Bond Sale Approval Form: See Page F-5

Table 2
Cypress Glen ILU Configuration

Independent Living Unit Type	Unit Count	Square Footage	Standard Entrance Fee Plan[(1)(2)(3)]	Monthly Fee[(1)(2)(3)]
Apartments:				
Wings A & B				
Studio	5	230	$22,550	$2,309
Single	8	280	$27,450	$2,425
Deluxe Single	2	399	$39,110	$3,029
Deluxe Studio	9	460	$45,094	$3,204
Combination	10	468	$46,502	$3,267
Combination with patio	1	468	$49,002	$3,267
Deluxe Suite	17	560	$54,896	$3,443
Deluxe Suite with patio	2	560	$57,396	$3,443
1 Bedroom Main	1	616	$56,858	$3,501
1 Bedroom Suite	1	695	$68,131	$3,522
2 Bedroom Suite	2	840	$82,344	$3,688
2 Bedroom Suite with patio	1	840	$84,844	$3,668
2 Bedroom Deluxe Suite	1	840	$87,627	$3,775
1 Bedroom Grand	1	859	$85,306	$3,720
1 Bedroom Den Main	1	935	$87,627	$3,775
1 Bedroom Flex	2	936	$93,829	$3,775
2 Bedroom Main Grand	1	1,120	$103,502	$3,859
Wing D				
1 Bedroom	9	745	$109,357	$3,523
1 Bedroom Deluxe	2	826	$115,278	$3,560
1 Bedroom Deluxe with patio	1	826	$117,778	$3,560
2 Bedroom	6	1,076	$143,199	$4,001
2 Bedroom with patio	1	1,076	$145,699	$4,001
2 Bedroom Deluxe	2	1,322	$165,858	$4,591
2 Bedroom Deluxe with patio	1	1,322	$168,358	$4,591
3 Bedroom	2	1,399	$170,966	$4,884
3 Bedroom with patio	1	1,399	$173,466	$4,884
3 Bedroom Special	2	1,455	$189,804	$5,179
3 Bedroom Deluxe	2	1,507	$189,804	$5,179
3 Bedroom Deluxe with patio	1	1,507	$192,304	$5,179

Table 2 (continued)
Cypress Glen ILU Configuration

Independent Living Unit Type	Unit Count	Square Footage	Standard Entrance Fee Plan[(1)(2)(3)]	Monthly Fee[(1)(2)(3)]
Wings East & West				
1 Bedroom Alcove	2	744	$115,768	$3,535
1 Bedroom Alcove with patio	1	744	$118,268	$3,535
1 Bedroom	2	805	$122,428	$3,559
1 Bedroom with patio	1	805	$124,928	$3,559
1 Bedroom Den	8	961	$135,270	$3,779
1 Bedroom Den with patio	4	961	$137,770	$3,779
2 Bedroom	10	1,090	$156,329	$4,019
2 Bedroom with patio	5	1,090	$158,829	$4,019
2 Bedroom Bay	8	1,301	$182,566	$4,883
2 Bedroom Bay with patio	4	1,301	$185,066	$4,883
2 Bedroom Greatroom	6	1,513	$205,739	$5,249
2 Bedroom Greatroom with patio	3	1,513	$208,239	$5,011
Subtotal/Wtd Avg – Apts	**149**	**857**	**$109,928**	**$3,790**
Cottages & Villas:				
The Dogwood	8	1,074	$146,967	$3,955
The Cypress	6	1,310	$185,574	$4,884
The Birch[(4)]	10	1,437	$189,323	$5,104
The Hawthorn Villa	4	1,530	$247,230	$5,182
The Alder	10	1,680	$212,273	$5,325
The Magnolia Villa	5	1,708	$275,992	$5,405
The Hawthorn	4	1,782	$288,221	$5,540
The Oak Villa	2	1,865	$301,362	$5,592
The Elm	4	2,042	$250,680	$5,771
The Willow	1	2,061	$273,769	$5,888
The Evergreen	6	2,250	$277,154	$6,310
The Oak	3	2,348	$326,463	$6,388
Subtotal/Wtd Avg - Cottages	**63**	**1,649**	**$227,753**	**$5,275**
Total	**212**	**1,092**	**$144,942**	**$4,231**

Source: Management

(1) Entrance Fees and Monthly Fees are effective October 1, 2023.

(2) In addition to the standard entrance fee plan ("Standard Entrance Fee Plan") shown, Management also offers a 50% refundable plan ("50% Refund Plan"), a 80 percent refundable plan (the "80% Refund Plan"), and a 90% refundable plan ("90% Refund Plan"). Entrance Fees under the 50% Refund Plan, 80% Refund Plan and 90% Refund Plan are higher than the Standard Entrance Fee Plan by a factor of 1.40, 1.70 and 1.92, respectively. Monthly Fees are the same for all refund plans.

(3) The second person Entrance Fee for the Cypress Glen ILUs is $9,995 and the second person Monthly Fee is $1,347 for all refund plans.

(4) One Birch cottage has been temporarily removed from inventory for use as a Cypress Glen Project marketing office space.

NC MCC Bond Sale Approval Form	
Facility Name: UMRH	
	Time of Preliminary Approval
SERIES:	**2025A**
PAR Amount	$64,565,000.00
Estimated Interest Rate	6.25%
All-in True Interest Cost	6.45%
Maturity Schedule (Interest) - Date	Each April 1 and October 1
Maturity Schedule (Principal) - Date	October 1st (10/01/56 Final)
Bank Holding Period (if applicable) - Date	NA
Estimated NPV Savings ($) (if refunded bonds)	NA
Estimated NPV Savings (%) (if refunded bonds)	NA
NOTES:	
	Time of Preliminary Approval
SERIES:	**2025B**
PAR Amount	$25,000,000.00
Estimated Interest Rate	5.25%
All-in True Interest Cost	6.25%
Maturity Schedule (Interest) - Date	Each April 1 and October 1
Maturity Schedule (Principal) - Date	IEF Sweep
Bank Holding Period (if applicable) - Date	TBD
Estimated NPV Savings ($) (if refunded bonds)	NA
Estimated NPV Savings (%) (if refunded bonds)	NA
NOTES:	

EXHIBIT G

Compliance Summary:

- **No Violation of MCC Compliance policy**

1) Does Organization have a formal post tax issuance compliance policy?

   No; Developing a policy

2) Who in the Organization will be designated to ensure appropriate compliance with the issuance?

   Board Chair (David Jones)

3) What is the Organization's compliance monitoring plan?

   ALG Senior, existing manager of the portfolio, will manage the day-to-day operations and compliance monitoring plan.

4) How will the Organization report compliance deficiencies to leadership and the Board?

   Compliance deficiencies are reported immediately to leadership and the Board.

Selected Application Information:

1) Information from combined purchase portfolios (Annualized from March 2025):

Net Income	$ 3,189,153
Operating Revenue	$ 14,536,636
Operating Expenses	$ 10,766,018
Cash (Beginning)	$ 1,190,665

2) Ratings:

No Ratings

3) Community Benefits:

- Total Community Benefits and Charity Care - $2,143,897
- Unreimbursed Health Care represents 15.4% of resident revenue for ASHF's current portfolio

4) Long-Term Debt Service Coverage Ratios:

Forecasted FYE 2025	1.60
Forecasted FYE 2026	1.49
Forecasted FYE 2027	1.54
Forecasted FYE 2028	1.34
Forecasted FYE 2029	1.39

5) Transaction Participants:

Bond Counsel:	TBD
Underwriter:	B.C. Ziegler and Company
Underwriter Counsel:	Butler Snow
Corporate Counsel:	Walldrep Wall Babcock & Bailey PLLC
Accountant (AUP Forecast):	TBD
Trustee:	TBD

6) Board Diversity:

Male:	3	Caucasian:	4
Female:	1	African America:	
Total:	**4**	**Total:**	**4**

7) Fee Schedule: See Page G-3

8) Bond Sale Approval Form: See Page G-4

ASHF - NC Portfolio Acquisition
Financial Projections

	Mar 2025 T12 Actual	Mar 2025 T6 Annualized	Mar 2025 T3 Annualized	Year 1 Projections	Year 2 Projections	Year 3 Projections	Year 4 Projections	Year 5 Projections	Year 6 Projections	Year 7 Projections	Year 8 Projections	Year 9 Projections	Year 10 Projections
IL Census	58.8	58.7	59.3	59.3	59.3	59.3	59.3	59.3	59.3	59.3	59.3	59.3	59.3
AL Private Pay Census	29.3	28.3	26.7	112.4	112.4	112.4	112.4	112.4	112.4	112.4	112.4	112.4	112.4
AL Medicaid Census	63.7	65.2	65.3	126.4	126.4	126.4	126.4	126.4	126.4	126.4	126.4	126.4	126.4
MC Private Pay Census	18.2	18.6	18.9	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9
MC Medicaid Census	30.8	29.9	28.1	44.1	44.1	44.1	44.1	44.1	44.1	44.1	44.1	44.1	44.1
Total Census	200.6	200.7	198.2	379.1	379.1	379.1	379.1	379.1	379.1	379.1	379.1	379.1	379.1
Operating Beds	453.0	453.0	453.0	453.0	453.0	453.0	453.0	453.0	453.0	453.0	453.0	453.0	453.0
Occupancy (%)	**44.3%**	**44.3%**	**43.8%**	**83.7%**	**83.7%**	**83.7%**	**83.7%**	**83.7%**	**83.7%**	**83.7%**	**83.7%**	**83.7%**	**83.7%**
Average Rate per Month:													
Independent Living	$1,213.73	$1,227.78	$1,212.58	$1,255.02	$1,298.95	$1,344.41	$1,391.47	$1,440.17	$1,490.58	$1,542.75	$1,596.74	$1,652.63	$1,710.47
AL Private Pay	$8,275.33	$8,844.77	$10,009.30	$3,909.61	$4,046.44	$4,188.07	$4,334.65	$4,486.37	$4,643.39	$4,805.91	$4,974.11	$5,148.21	$5,328.39
AL Medicaid	$2,734.75	$2,657.63	$2,517.77	$1,722.28	$1,782.56	$1,844.95	$1,909.53	$1,976.36	$2,045.53	$2,117.13	$2,191.23	$2,267.92	$2,347.30
MC Private Pay	$2,744.28	$2,671.63	$2,506.31	$3,230.61	$3,343.68	$3,460.71	$3,581.84	$3,707.20	$3,836.95	$3,971.25	$4,110.24	$4,254.10	$4,402.99
MC Medicaid	$148.49	$167.38	$250.63	$782.93	$810.33	$838.69	$868.04	$898.43	$929.87	$962.42	$996.10	$1,030.96	$1,067.05
Average Rate per Month	**$5,794.73**	**$5,921.18**	**$6,110.62**	**$3,189.40**	**$3,300.74**	**$3,415.82**	**$3,534.96**	**$3,658.30**	**$3,785.98**	**$3,918.15**	**$4,054.98**	**$4,196.97**	**$4,344.49**

NC MCC Bond Sale Approval Form	
Facility Name: Affordable Senior Housing Foundation	
	Time of Preliminary Approval
SERIES: 2025A	
PAR Amount	$28,110,000.00
Estimated Interest Rate	6.90%
All-in True Interest Cost	7.07%
Maturity Schedule (Interest) - Date	11/1/2055
Maturity Schedule (Principal) - Date	11/1/2055
Bank Holding Period (if applicable) - Date	N/A
Estimated NPV Savings ($) (if refunded bonds)	N/A
Estimated NPV Savings (%) (if refunded bonds)	N/A
NOTES:	
	Time of Preliminary Approval
SERIES: 2025B	
PAR Amount	$2,915,000.00
Estimated Interest Rate	8.55%
All-in True Interest Cost	9.00%
Maturity Schedule (Interest) - Date	11/1/2034
Maturity Schedule (Principal) - Date	11/1/2034
Bank Holding Period (if applicable) - Date	N/A
Estimated NPV Savings ($) (if refunded bonds)	N/A
Estimated NPV Savings (%) (if refunded bonds)	N/A
NOTES:	